

*Treatise on machine-tools, etc.  
as made by Wm. Sellers and Co*

William Sellers & Co. (Philadelphia, Pa.)

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>





phia.  
ca.







From  
G. Annie B. Stauffer.  
with best wishes.  
- June 15. 1881. -

Willis E. Hall.  
#1442 Green St.  
Philadelphia.  
Pa.







A TREATISE  
ON  
MACHINE-TOOLS, ETC.

AS MADE BY

WM. SELLERS & CO.,

1600 Hamilton Street, Philadelphia, U.S.,

MANUFACTURERS OF

MACHINISTS', FOUNDERS', SMITHS', AND BOILER-  
MAKERS' TOOLS,

SHAFTING AND MILL GEARING,

RAILWAY TURNING AND TRANSFER TABLES,

PIVOT BRIDGES, ETC.;

MANUFACTURERS OF THE

MOST IMPROVED FORMS OF INJECTOR BOILER-FEEDERS;

AND

SOLE MANUFACTURERS OF THE SELF-ADJUSTING INJECTOR.

---

*FOURTH EDITION, REVISED.*

WITH FULL TEXT OF THE REPORT OF JUDGES ON THE EXHIBIT OF WM. SELLERS & CO., AT THE  
INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, PHILADELPHIA, 1876.

---

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED BY J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

1877.

71 ng 1738.77

1894, Nov. 17.

Scientific School Library

130.1

JUN 23 1895

U. S. DEPT. OF COM.

LIBRARY

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1877, by

WM. SELLERS & CO.,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington.

---



## INTRODUCTION.

---

HAVING exhausted the edition of our Treatise for 1876, we issue a new one for 1877, containing the report of the judges on our exhibits at the Great World's Fair, held in Philadelphia.

This edition, like those that preceded it, has in view the one object, to present to users of machine tools such a description of the various machines made by us as is usually given verbally to those who visit our works to purchase. We do not pretend to make it a treatise on machine tools in general, but we aim to describe such tools as we make, to show their adaptation to their intended uses, and to give some hints as to how to work them to the best advantage.

The rapid advancement of engineering, rendered possible by the invention of machines to do the work required, demands constant addition to the list of such machines. New wants are every day arising, requiring fresh exertion of designing skill in the production of tools to meet these wants, so that any book descriptive of this kind of machinery can only embody what was in operation at the time it went to the press.

At the closing of any great international exhibition users of machines naturally look to the opinion of the international judges in reference to quality of those machines exhibited. Our display at the Centennial Exhibition was large, and representative of our leading productions. The report of the judges accompanying the awards to us was full and comprehensive, and of great value when

considered in reference to the opinion of judges at former exhibitions.

International exhibitions of the industries of the various peoples of the world have come to be considered matters of necessity with all great nations. The works entered for competition at such times are judged, not by their standing at home, but in comparison with similar products from all parts of the world. The judges appointed are experts from various countries, selected by the commissioners having charge of the interests of each country; and those judges who have distinguished themselves at one great exhibition, have, in many cases, been selected to act in the same capacity in others, so that some men come to each new contest with enlarged experience, gathered at many world's fairs.

To celebrate the completion of the first century of the independence of the United States, the Centennial Exhibition was wisely originated, and has been carried to a successful termination with credit to our country.

A new system of awards has been tried for the first time, and as this system of 1876 differs essentially from what had obtained in former exhibitions, a few words of explanation are deemed necessary, as a prelude to the wording of the text of awards to us.

At all previous international exhibitions, graded awards, expressed by medals of gold, silver, and copper, alone indicated the opinion of the international judges. The American system of awards of 1876 was based on the opinion of the judges on awards expressed in writing, in a report or a diploma, accompanying one uniform medal of copper to all successful exhibitors. The value of this award lies in the wording of the report, not in the value of the metal forming the medal. The diploma or report, which is the real award, emanates from the Centennial Commission, and bears the signature of its officers and the seal of the corporation. This action of the Commission, however, is only an indorsement of the work of the Group Judges, and the wording of the diploma is the wording of the Examining Judge who wrote the original

recommendation for award, which in addition is countersigned by his co-workers, in the Group, who thus express their approval of his action.

The International Jury of 1876 was arranged so as to assign foreign and native judges to each group or subdivision of the objects exhibited. These Group Judges, in organizing, elected their own chairman and secretary. They then examined the most important exhibits in company, delegating one of their number to write the recommendation for award in each case, after which these recommendations were considered at the meetings of the Group, and if approved were countersigned by all the members of that Group. This examination by the Group in a body, and their final action as evinced by their signatures, was designed to insure uniformity in method pursued, and as far as possible to grade the expressions of commendation in awards.

Of our own exhibit at the Centennial, much the largest part was classed in Group XXI., Steam Hammers and Machine Tools; classes 514 and 515 forming an important part of the objects assigned to that group.

The judges appointed for the examination of Group XXI. were:

Mr. JOHN ANDERSON, LL.D., C.E., etc.	<i>Woolwich Arsenal, G. Br.</i>
Prof. C. A. ANGSTROM . . . . .	<i>Sweden.</i>
Mr. AUGUST GOBERT, Jr. . . . .	<i>Belgium.</i>
Mr. F. REIFER . . . . .	<i>Austria.</i>
M. LE COMMANDANT F. PERRIER . . .	<i>France.</i>
Mr. GEORGE H. BLELOCH . . . . .	<i>Springfield, Mass.</i>
Mr. W. F. DURFEE . . . . .	<i>New York City.</i>
Mr. IRVING M. SCOTT . . . . .	<i>Union Iron Works, San Francisco, Cal.</i>
Prof. J. A. ANDERSON . . . . .	<i>Manhattan, Kansas.</i>

Dr. John Anderson was chosen Chairman.

In complimenting Dr. Anderson, of Great Britain, by placing him at the head of Group XXI., his experience at all other great international exhibitions was recognized. Few men have become so

thoroughly identified with any one great industrial interest as he has, by his researches as a scientific expert, in this particular division of mechanical engineering. In noting him as the author of the wording of the award to us it must be borne in mind that he had studied our exhibit in comparison with others in Paris, in 1867, where we were awarded the gold medal, and he was one of those judges in Vienna who recommended to us the award of the Grand Diploma of Honor in 1873.

At Vienna five distinct bronze medals marked the nature of award to superior exhibits, but above all was placed the

## GRAND DIPLOMA OF HONOR.



“Designed to bear the character of peculiar distinction for eminent merits in the domain of science and its application to the education of the people, and the advancement of the intellectual, moral, and material welfare of man.” It was awarded exclusively by the Council of Presidents upon the proposition of the International Jury.

This diploma reads:

WORLD'S FAIR, 1873, IN VIENNA.  
THE INTERNATIONAL JURY HAVE DECREED  
TO THE FIRM OF  
WILLIAM SELLERS & CO.,  
IN PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA,  
UNITED STATES OF NORTH AMERICA,  
FOR MACHINE TOOLS,  
THE HIGHEST DISTINCTION,  
THE DIPLOMA OF HONOR.

The recommendation for this award was to—

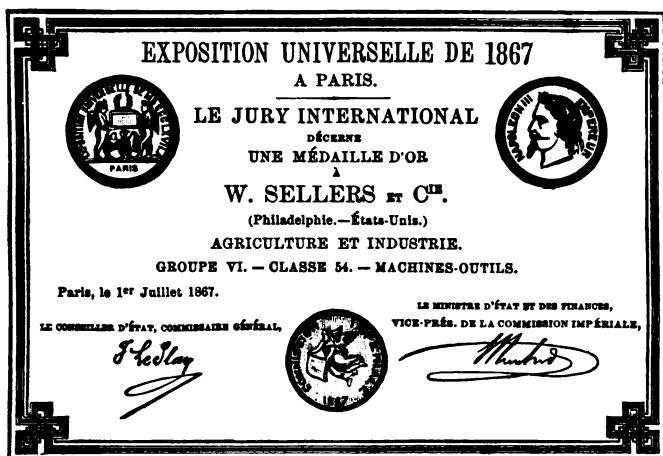
“SELLERS. For pre-eminent achievements in the invention and construction of machine tools, many of which have been adopted as patterns by the constructors of tools in all countries.”

Dr. Anderson was an active participant in the Paris and Vienna Exhibitions, and in other great world's fairs, so that considering the fullness of his knowledge on this subject, his wording of the report to accompany the award to us at the Centennial comes with special force, and gives point to the expressions used on page XII in the prelude to the recommendation. The wording of this report will be seen to be of very much greater value than the awards made on the old plan of graded medals, and shows a full appreciation, by the Judges of this Group, of the true spirit of the system of 1876.

The gold medal of Paris, 1867, which we value highly as the prelude to the award at Vienna and in Philadelphia, has a certain moneyed value, measured by its weight of precious metal; to this is added the greater fictitious value of its indicative award, but its value as an award consists only in its rarity. If but to one exhibit

in each Group such an award be made, its real value is gauged by that fact alone.

The American system admits of many premiums, made more or less valuable by the expressed opinions of the judges recommending the awards, with the further advantage of giving in the language of the Examining Judge an expression of opinion which may constitute a valuable contribution to knowledge. This is of more value than the most costly medal, unaccompanied by such report. With the gold medal of Paris, 1867, came only a framed diploma as below :



This is all the knowledge imparted as to the opinion of the Paris judges.

Our exhibit of Shafting and Mill Gearing, as also of Injectors, at the Centennial, came under the consideration of Group XX., the list of judges of the Group being—

Mr. W. H. BARLOW, C. E.	. . .	<i>Great Britain.</i>
Prof. REULEAUX	. . . . .	<i>Germany.</i>
Mr. NICHOLAS PETROFF	. . . . .	<i>Russia.</i>

Mr. EMIL BRUGSCH . . . . .	<i>Egypt.</i>
Mr. C. T. PORTER . . . . .	<i>Newark, N. J.</i>
Mr. JOSEPH BELKNAP . . . . .	<i>New York.</i>
Mr. JAMES MOORE . . . . .	<i>Philadelphia.</i>
Mr. HORATIO ALLEN . . . . .	<i>S. Orange, "Homewood," N. J.</i>
Mr. CHARLES E. EMERY . . . . .	<i>New York.</i>

Their recommendations upon which the awards were made to us for Shafting, Couplings, etc., and for Injectors, are given on pages xxii and xxiii.

Our display at Philadelphia was much larger than at either Paris or Vienna, and, as in those cases, was taken from stock, no unusual care having been bestowed on its preparation for this examination.

We exhibited at the Centennial—

One 16 inch Lathe, 7 feet 10½ inches long.	One 2½ tons Steam Hammer.
One 20 inch Lathe, 9 feet 9½ inches long.	One 1500 pounds Steam Hammer.
One 48 inch Lathe, 17 feet and ¾ inch long.	One 300 pounds Steam Hammer.
One 20 inch Chasing Lathe.	One Hydraulic Riveter and Connections.
One 80 inch Wheel Lathe.	One 52 inch Punch.
One 30 inch Planer, to plane 10 feet long.	One Bar Shear.
One 54 inch Planer, to plane 16 feet long.	One 60 inch Plate Shear.
One 120 inch Planer, to plane 30 feet long.	One Angle Shear.
One 12 inch Shaper.	One Punch and Shear combined.
One 36 inch Slotter.	One 48 inch Car-wheel Boring Mill.
One 60 inch Slotter.	One 84 inch Boring and Turning Mill.
One Gear-cutter.	One 72 inch Hydrostatic Wheel Press.
One ¾ inch Bolt-cutter.	One Wheel Quartering Machine.
One 2½ inch Bolt-cutter.	One Cylinder Boring Machine.
One 45 inch Vertical Drill.	One Surfacing Machine.
One Horizontal Drill.	One Drill-grinding Machine.
	One Nut-shaping Machine.

Our exhibit of Shafting and Mill Gearing consisted of lines in operation over our own space, and, in addition, rather more than one-half of all the line shafting used to transmit power in Machinery Hall, and all in Brewers' Hall, was made and put up by us. The Injectors for feeding boilers, included in our display, consisted of various forms of self-adjusting and adjustable Injectors, and, in addition, the new form of our self-adjusting instrument, or Injector of 1876. This is a modification of Mr. Giffard's celebrated invention, embodying the principle of our self-adjusting instrument, with additions, that make it operative by the motion of one single working lever. This improvement renders it of special service on locomotives, as it does away entirely with all complication of starting and regulating appliances, and renders its operation and adjustment as simple as the opening and closing of the throttle valve of the engine.

It will be seen that we have had three distinct awards adjudged to us, and the very full account of the points of merits claimed for our Machine Tools as expressed by Dr. Anderson in his report has decided us to present, to users of such tools, the text of the award in its present form.

WILLIAM SELLERS & CO.





REPORT OF THE JUDGES  
ON THE EXHIBIT OF  
WM. SELLERS & CO.  

---

INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION,  
PHILADELPHIA, 1876.

THE United States Centennial Commission has examined the report of the Judges, and accepted the following reasons, and decreed an award in conformity therewith :

PHILADELPHIA, July 1, 1876.

REPORT ON AWARDS.

PRODUCT : Steam Hammers and Machine Tools.

*Name and Address of Exhibitors :* William Sellers & Co., Philadelphia, Pa

The undersigned, having examined the product herein described, respectfully recommends the same to the United States Centennial Commission for award, for the following reasons, viz. :

For a remarkable collection of machine tools for working metal. This exhibit when considered in regard to its extent and value, its extraordinary variety and general excellence, as also for the large amount of originality that is shown in the numerous new devices that are introduced, is probably without a parallel in the past history of international exhibitions, and taken as a whole, it is worthy of the highest honor that can be conferred. Besides, it is thoroughly national in its characteristics, and pre-eminently worthy of the

United States and of the grand occasion of the Centennial Exhibition.

Every single machine, tool or piece of apparatus that is displayed in this vast offering would for itself command the strongest recommendation for an award, even if it stood alone as a unit; but here every unit is surrounded by thirty-three distinct machines, each one being of the highest standard in its particular class. The whole of these machines are characterized by extreme refinement in every detail; by the superior quality of the material employed in their construction; by first-class workmanship, both in regard to nice fitting and precision, and for the mathematical accuracy of all the parts; by the beautiful outlines that are imparted to each structure; by the correct proportions that have been worked out in the determining of strength and form; and the disposal of material to take full share of duty. For the scientific skill displayed in the application of mechanical force, for the daring shown in fearlessly breaking through the trammels of the past, by introducing variously constructed devices and arrangement of gearing for the transmission of power in more direct course to the point of action, yet maintaining correct construction mechanically, and without departure from true principles. As it is impossible to realize the full measure of such refined mechanical, scientific, and artistic merit, by the foregoing remarks, it is deemed necessary to enumerate briefly some of the more prominent points in the several machines, both in justice to the exhibitors and to the judges.

#### MACHINE FOR GRINDING TRUE SURFACE PLATES.

(See page 20.)

Commended for originality both in regard to the idea or principles of this machine, and also for the design and development into a practical tool for the engineer, whereby a surface which is mathematically a true plane can be transferred to other surfaces, even of the most obdurate materials, either hardened steel or chilled cast iron, the means employed being simple and inexpensive.

## STEAM HAMMERS.

(See pages 139 to 149.)

Commended for general excellence of construction throughout, more especially for originality in the form and arrangement of the working hammer, and likewise the hammer head, and for the manner in which the head is secured to the hammer, and for the practical results which flow from the arrangements, and the convenience of fixing and unfixing which the combination affords. For originality in the mode of working the steam valve, and for the introduction of several marked improvements in connection therewith, by which the steam part of the apparatus is put under favorable conditions for efficiency, either for automatic working or by hand, and by which the blow is effectually controlled.

## PLANING MACHINES.

(See pages 85 to 110.)

Commended for originality, general excellence, and refined mechanical skill in the construction of planing machines for metal.

New combinations of gearing, made up of various original devices, are introduced, whereby greater efficiency, strength, and economy are obtained, as well as a soft, uniform, easy motion, to afford smooth planing.

For originality in the various arrangements connected with the belt motions; for convenience of manipulation by the attendant, to avoid the usual struggle between the open and cross belts at the reversing points, thus economizing power and avoiding wear and tear.

Also, for originality in the means employed for giving the feed motion at the proper nick of time, as also for the arrangement which raises the cutting instrument from the work during the return of the planing table, which is both direct and decisive; and as a whole, the belt and feed combination is characterized by great

B

mechanical refinement, the result of matured thought and experience.

### SELF-ACTING AND SCREW-CUTTING LATHES.

*(See pages 111 to 129.)*

Commended for general excellence and extreme mechanical refinement in all the details that determine accuracy of production in regard to true circles, true cylinders, and true planes. For originality in the method adopted for fixing the shifting head, the introduction of an under V within the bed, whereby the head is always drawn up to the same straight line in the mathematical sense, and thus avoiding the necessity of a tight fit and its attendant disadvantages. For the adoption of a method which insures the retention of truth in spindles, and more especially in their relation to their centres. For originality both in the conception and design of an admirable system of feed motion, consisting of a simple combination of disks, whereby the feed rate may be altered from one extreme to another, or to any intermediate point, by a momentary touch of the attendant, thus affording the skillful and zealous workman an opportunity of developing the produce of the lathe to its utmost capacity, and along with that the reduction of cost.

### CHASING LATHE FOR BRASS WORK.

*(See pages 181 and 182.)*

Commended for originality and general excellence in its design and construction, and for a simple combination of mechanical devices to serve a special purpose, whereby the turning, boring, and screwing of brass work generally may be executed with great accuracy, as well as more rapidly and economically than can be done in an ordinary lathe; as in it the functions are general, but here they are more special in their adaptation to a class and consequently more convenient.

## WHEEL TURNING LATHE.

(See pages 130 and 131.)

Commended for its great stability and general excellence of construction as a machine tool, and for the convenient adaptation of various devices to a special purpose of great importance, namely, for turning the driving wheels of a locomotive correctly, and at the minimum of time and cost, with such arrangements as will enable both wheels to be acted upon at the same time. The beautiful outlines and the grandeur of this tool are worthy of highest commendation.

## BORING AND TURNING MILL.

(See page 48.)

Commended for its sterling qualities as a machine tool, more especially with reference to its utility and accuracy. It is also distinguished for the manner in which the material is disposed as well as in regard to the forms and general proportions of the parts, and its adaptation to the intended special purpose, to obtain mechanical truth and accuracy at a moderate cost.

## MACHINES FOR GRINDING DRILLS.

(See pages 40 to 42.) .

Commended for originality in the idea and excellence of the design of an apparatus for grinding the edge of drills in such a manner as will insure mathematical accuracy, both in the angle and the cutting edges, at the minimum of cost, by which means the drill instrument is rendered more efficient; it performs more and better work than is practically obtainable by the usual system, even in the hands of a skilled workman.

## CAR WHEEL BORING MILL.

*(See page 47.)*

Commended for the general excellence of design and construction, and the admirable adaptation to a special purpose, which has to be repeated an indefinite number of times in order to perform the operation accurately and economically. To meet these conditions, various adjustments are provided, by means of which the car wheels are conveniently put on to the machine, then bored and faced, and removed from the machine in shorter time than would be required in the ordinary boring and turning lathe.

## AUTOMATIC GEAR-CUTTING AND DIVIDING MACHINE.

*(See pages 167 to 171.)*

Commended for the great mechanical perfection in its various functions, to perform operations both difficult and recondite, and which for the particular purpose is without a compeer. The designer of this machine has so embodied his own mental faculties into its material combinations that they are involuntarily constrained to do his will, when power is applied, and without any human assistance. All this it performs with the utmost accuracy, and at the minimum of cost.

## CYLINDER BORING AND FACING LATHE.

*(See page 88.)*

Commended for the remarkable excellence of the general design, and for the sterling qualities that pervade the details throughout. This grand tool is an embodiment of all the tool virtues that can be enumerated, resulting in the transmission of mathematical truth and accuracy to the work performed, combined with great

rapidity of execution and consequent economy, thus realizing the highest ideal conditions. Still more, this machine is constructed in such a manner as will enable it to maintain its inherent faculties unimpaired for a long time.

### SLOTING MACHINE.

*(See pages 107 to 110.)*

Commended for originality of construction, especially in the part in which the slotting bar slides, whereby stiffness is imparted and a steady cutting action; and for the manner in which the machine is fitted with best known arrangements for giving the proper rate of motion to the cutting instrument with a quick return; also, for the refined and convenient arrangement whereby the feed is given at the exact and proper nick of time in relation to the stroke.

### SHAPING MACHINE.

*(See pages 104 to 107.)*

Commended for general excellence as a shaping or planing tool, with the most approved devices for actuating the cutting and return motions, and for the perfect arrangement to secure truth and parallelism in the work performed, and in order that the parts may retain their faculties during a long period of hard work, which is a high virtue in a tool of this class.

### HORIZONTAL DRILLING AND BORING MACHINE.

*(See page 32.)*

Commended for originality and general excellence in design, especially in regard to the introduction of the disk feed-motion, whereby the production of the machine may be increased. Also,

B\*

for the addition of what is called a "coarse feed," by which finishing cuts may be performed more rapidly and with equal efficiency. Also, for the very convenient arrangement of the manipulation handles, and for avoiding all embarrassment to the workmen in the performance of various operations to which the machine may be applied.

### WHEEL QUARTERING MACHINE.

*(See page 36.)*

Commended for, first, conception of the idea, and second, for devising the way in which the idea was to be carried out, and for the extreme care and accuracy that have been bestowed upon its construction to insure absolute truth in the division. Considered for its manifest utility and perfect adaptation to perform a most difficult operation, this tool is a most valuable addition to the engineering workshop.

### DOUBLE GEARED VERTICAL DRILL.

*(See pages 21 to 29.)*

Commended for the general excellence of the design, and for certain original modifications by which the efficiency of the machine is improved both in regard to quality and quantity of produce.

### BOLT AND NUT SCREWING MACHINE.

*(See pages 7 to 19.)*

Commended for general excellence of design, and for many distinct points of originality, all pointing to increased efficiency, as regards accuracy, rate of production, durability, and convenience;



likewise for new devices to secure more perfect flooding of the work with oil during the cutting, and for the economizing of the oil so treated. This is probably the most perfect machine which has been constructed for this purpose, and deserves the highest commendation.

### COMBINED PUNCHING AND SHEARING MACHINE.

(See pages 59, 60.)

Commended for general excellence of design, for the proportions of strength at particular points to meet successive strains, and for the soundness of the entire structure; also, for the convenient manner in which the punching die is arranged in order to give facility for operating upon varied and intricate forms of articles; as also for the very perfect stop motions that are applied both to the punching and shearing slides.

### NUT-SHAPING MACHINE.

(SYSTEM, BATHO.)

(See page 50.)

Commended for originality and great efficiency, and for its construction upon an entirely new idea and principle of arrangement. In connection with this machine, commendation to distinct parties is due. First, to the inventor, for the original design and its special fitness for a purpose; for its general utility to supply an extensive want; and for the economic production which it affords. Second, to its makers, Messrs. William Sellers & Co. (the exhibitors), for three distinct points of originality which they have introduced into the machine, and for superiority in its construction.

**PLATE SHEARING MACHINE.**

*(See page 68.)*

Commended for great originality in its arrangement, the excellence of its general design, and the admirable manner in which various ideas have been combined and reduced into a harmonious, sound, and convenient practical tool; also, for convenient arrangement to afford handy manipulation, precision in cutting to any determined point upon a line (the determining motions being automatic), and for skillful distribution of the shearing strains, and their entire expenditure within the structure.

**ANGLE SHEARING MACHINE.**

*(See page 57.)*

Commended for originality, and for the sound and scientific principles which have been displayed in its arrangements and construction. For the avoidance of certain mechanical errors that are too common, whereby inordinate friction is developed at certain vital points of action. In this machine these pressures are distributed by simple means, thus affording greater permanence of wearing parts, economy of power, increase of capacity, and other advantages. Such combinations are the result of close thinking by men who are engineers "to the manner born."

**HYDRAULIC RIVETING MACHINE.**

**(SYSTEM, TWEDDELL.)**

*(See page 81.)*

Commended for originality of high order. In connection with this machine commendation to distinct parties is due. First, to the inventor, for the original ideas that are embodied; for the original design; and for the combination of well-known mechanical or hy-

draulic devices or apparatus, whereby an important advance has been made in the execution of great works of construction ; for simplicity of means affording a controlled pressure, promptitude and certainty of action, and which is accomplished in silence. Secondly, to the makers and exhibitors, William Sellers & Co., for their superiority of construction, and for the introduction of certain original devices by means of which the efficiency of the machine is improved, the power required to work it reduced, the accumulation simplified, and the weights are more conveniently arranged for being shifted for the determination of pressure ; and likewise for the admirable manner in which the best materials and workmanship have been combined in order to insure success in the development of this new and most valuable apparatus before the engineers of America.

[Signature of the Judge.]

JOHN ANDERSON.

## APPROVAL OF GROUP JUDGES.

GEO. H. BLELOCH,	JOHN A. ANDERSON,	AUG. GOBERT, fils,
F. REIFER,	C. A. ANGSTROM,	F. PERRIER.
W. F. DURFEE,		

A true copy of the record.

FRANCIS A. WALKER,  
*Chief of the Bureau of Awards.*

Given by authority of the United States Centennial Commission.

A. T. GOSHORN,	J. L. CAMPBELL,	J. R. HAWLEY,
<i>Director-General.</i>	<i>Secretary.</i>	<i>President.</i>

# INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, PHILADELPHIA, 1876.

THE United States Centennial Commission has examined the report of the Judges, and accepted the following reasons, and decreed an award in conformity therewith.

PHILADELPHIA, NOV. 29, 1876.

## REPORT ON AWARDS.

PRODUCT: Shafting, Couplings and Hangers.

*Name and Address of Exhibitors:* William Sellers & Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

The undersigned having examined the product herein described, respectfully recommends the same to the United States Centennial Commission for award, for the following reasons, viz.:

Well-established excellence in workmanship and design.

[Signature of the Judge.]

W. H. BARLOW.

## APPROVAL OF GROUP JUDGES.

W. PETROFF,

HORATIO ALLEN,

F. REULEAUX,

CHAS. E. EMERY,

CHAS. T. PORTER,

EMIL BRUGSCH.

A true copy of the record.

FRANCIS A. WALKER,

*Chief of the Bureau of Awards.*

Given by authority of the United States Centennial Commission.

A. T. GOSHORN,

J. L. CAMPBELL,

J. R. HAWLEY,

*Director-General.*

*Secretary.*

*President.*

# INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION,

## PHILADELPHIA, 1876.

The United States Centennial Commission has examined the report of the Judges, and accepted the following reasons, and decreed an award in conformity therewith.

PHILADELPHIA, NOV. 29, 1876.

### REPORT ON AWARDS.

PRODUCT : Injector.

*Name and Address of Exhibitors :* William Sellers & Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

The undersigned having examined the product herein described, respectfully recommends the same to the United States Centennial Commission for award, for the following reasons, viz. :

That they exhibit an Injector that is self-regulating, is simple in plan, readily operated, and is in material and workmanship of the highest order.

[Signature of the Judge.]

HORATIO ALLEN.

### APPROVAL OF GROUP JUDGES.

CHAS. T. PORTER,  
W. PETROFF,  
JOSEPH BELKNAP,

EMIL BRUGSCH,  
F. REULEAUX,

W. H. BARLOW,  
CHAS. E. EMERY.

A true copy of the record.

FRANCIS A. WALKER,  
*Chief of the Bureau of Awards.*

Given by authority of the United States Centennial Commission.

A. T. GOSHORN,  
*Director-General.*

J. L. CAMPBELL,  
*Secretary.*

J. R. HAWLEY,  
*President.*



# MACHINE TOOLS.





## PLANING, SLOTTING, AND SHAPING MACHINE COMBINED.

Arranged with a stroke of 24 feet when used as a planer; with a stroke of 12 feet as a slotter, and of 6 feet as a shaping machine. The work to be planed is secured to substantial foundation plates, and remains stationary. The planing tool moves over the surface to be dressed. Work of any size may be presented to the machine, and the areas planed will be included in a space of 24 feet by 6 feet horizontal by 12 feet in height,—i.e. within a space of 1728 cubic feet. Each motion of the machine is independent of its other motions, and in each of its capacities of planer, slotter or shaper it is provided with independent hand and automatic feeds in all directions, with independent tool-lifting device, to raise the point of the tool on its back stroke.

An adjustable automatic stop motion is provided in the machine, regulating the stroke as required by the work. This is as easily set as the stops in an ordinary planer-table.

Platform to carry the workman, provided with all conveniences, to enable him to handle all the feeds within easy reach of cutting tool. Vertical slide and tool-apron, adjustable to three positions on the shaping bar, thus enabling the cutting tool to be presented to the work under the best possible conditions.

Speed of planer, 18 feet per minute travel under cut; 36 feet per minute on the back stroke. Machine driven by an endless belt over two countershafts, one at either end of its planing movement. Fast pulleys on countershaft 32-inch diameter, 8-inch face, which should make 235 revolutions per minute.

A crane and hand-hoisting gear is provided, for the ready handling of the vertical slide and tool holder.

**T**HIS immense tool, just completed (March, 1877) after nearly two years' work, possesses many novelties in its construction. It was designed to fill a want long felt in shops where large engineering work is constructed, viz., to supply a means of dressing work too large to go on to ordinary planing machines. Examples of this kind occur continually in practice, and much ingenuity has been exercised in devising means to accomplish such work with existing tools, while some desirable forms of construction have been rendered impossible for the want of such a machine tool as this.

Purpose of the tool.

#### 4 PLANING, SLOTTING, AND SHAPING MACHINE.

Difference  
between it and  
other movable  
tool planers.

Planers have been constructed to operate horizontally or vertically with a movable tool over the face of work presented to it, but the distinctive difference between this machine and any other is that it combines with the horizontal and vertical movement on one plane a horizontal one of six feet at right angle to the first. It also meets all the requirements of a perfect machine easily and economically worked, and is not a make-shift to accomplish in a manner part of the required work.

Character of  
work it will  
do.

Bed-plates of marine engines, or other similar work placed within reach of this tool, may be dressed in all required part—up, down, across, or at any angle—with the same ease as smaller work can be done on either a planer, a slotter, or a shaping machine.

Description of  
machine.

The planing machine is sustained on a carriage resting in V's, as in an ordinary planer. The work is secured to heavy foundation plates in front of the machine.

Size of bed.

The bed upon which the carriage moves is 38 feet long by 9 feet wide, the slide V's being 8 feet from centre to centre. The frame of the carriage where it rests in the V's is 14 feet long. Upon this carriage at one side of it, nearest to the work to be planed, stands an upright about 16 feet high. This upright is firmly braced by diagonal cast-iron braces to the carriage. Upon the face of the upright moves a well-guided frame, which is the saddle of the cross-slide or shaping bar. The motion up and down of the frame on the upright constitutes the slotting movement; the motion of the shaping bar across the face of the upright constitutes the shaping movement; the motion of the carriage on the bed gives the planing movement. To the slotting-saddle on the upright is attached a

Slotting  
motion.

Shaping  
motion.

platform ; upon this the workman stands. The platform is surrounded by a hand-rail, and easy access to it is obtained by steps on the frame of the machine. Platform and feed motion.

Upon this platform all the devices used in operating the various feed motions are arranged within easy reach. Here the workman can start or stop the machine, can make any of the feed movements either by hand or power, can adjust the amount of power-feed, and, in fact, can thoroughly control the machine in its performance of any one of its functions.

Motion is conveyed to the machine by an endless belt, which passes from the main countershaft overhead to a guide-pulley on top of the upright of the machine ; thence down to the driving-pulley on the carriage ; thence up over another guide-pulley, and then to a second counter at the extreme end of the stroke of the machine, and so back to the first counter, forming, say, a continuous belt of about 100 feet in length. The driving motion of the planer, apart from this long belt, is precisely similar to that on our improved planers. The shaft on the machine, driven by the long, endless belt, is, in fact, the true countershaft of the machine ; from pulleys on this, open and crossed belts drive the fast and loose pulleys of the machine for the forward and back motions. The belt-shifting device being the one so well known, and so successfully used on our other planing machines. The driving-pulleys transmit power to three shafts within the bed, which radiate from a common centre. They are united by bevel wheels next to the fast and loose pulleys ; the central shaft of this system carries power to the screw which works the slotting device ; the one to the right of this gives motion to the machinery for operating the plan- How it is driven.  
  
Fast and loose pulleys.  
  
Belt shifter.  
  
Driving shafts

## 6 *PLANING, SLOTTING, AND SHAPING MACHINE.*

ing mechanism, and the one to the left carries power to the shaping machinery. All of these shafts are also geared to upright shafts, which extend through the foot-board, and these in turn are under the control of the feed motion. Sliding clutches on the horizontal shafts connect and disconnect the various motions in such a manner as to render possible the connection of each one of the principal motions to the driving machinery, all others being feed motions, so that when the planing motion is in gear the slotting and shaping motions are under control of the feed motion, and so with each distinct motion in turn.

Independence  
of the various  
motions.

Crane.

A very convenient crane attachment is provided, to facilitate the ready placing of the slide, which carries the tool in any required position.

Stop motion.

From the platform the machine can be worked by hand, but the automatic stop motion, adjustable by nuts on a long screw, permits the ready setting of the stops, which reverse the machine by power.

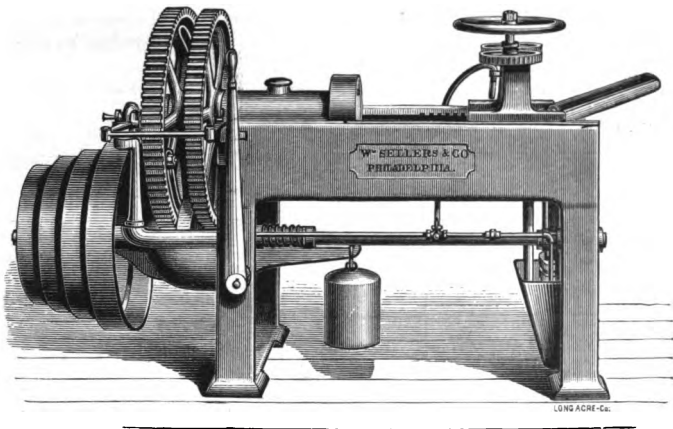
One exhibited  
Paris Exposition.

Previous to the Paris Exposition we built a very large planer with movable tool. This was exhibited at Paris in 1867, and was afterwards sold into Holland. The present tool has been designed as an improvement over the first one, having a very much more extended scope. The machine just finished was built

Built for Russia.

to fill an order from the Russian government, and is to be placed in the Navy Yard at Cronstadt. Its utility is unquestionable. Its power of cut fully up to all possible requirements. For marine work the uses it can be applied to are numerous. The great ease with which it can be handled, and its exceeding rigidity of structure, render it a very useful tool, even when applied to work which might be dressed on the table of an ordinary planer or worked on shaping or slotting tools

FIG. 1.



## PATENT BOLT AND NUT SCREWING MACHINE.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xviii.)*

With improved die-box, fitted with adjustable dies, to compensate for wear; automatic self-opening attachment, adjustable in length of bolt threaded; self-acting oil-feeder, for dies and taps; full set of taps, with tap-holders, for the range specified; over head shaft, pulleys and ball-and-socket hangers complete; wrought-iron work case hardened.

The advantages claimed for these machines over others in use are:

1st. The dies revolve and the bolt is stationary, which enables the workman to put in a fresh bolt without stopping the machine, and on long bolts is much more convenient than to revolve the bolt.

2d. The motion of the dies is always in one direction, and the bolt is cut at one operation; the dies open while they are revolving, consequently they leave no mark on the thread.

3d. The dies never run backward; the cutting edge will last much longer than when the motion of the die is reversed.

4th. The dies are adjustable, so as to compensate for wear.

5th. The dies can be changed without taking off any of the die-holding apparatus, and in less time than they can be changed in a common hand-screwing stock.

6th. The bolt-holder is arranged so as always to chuck the bolts

(7)

## 8 PATENT BOLT AND NUT SCREWING MACHINE.

in the centre of the dies, thus insuring correct work when the bolts come to be put in their places.

7th. The self-acting oil-feeder insures thorough lubrication of the dies, effectually prevents their heating, and is so arranged as to wash the chips out of the die-box.

8th. The automatic self-opening attachment insures uniformity in length of bolt threaded.

Size of Machine.	Range of Cut.	No. of Taps sent with each.	Speed of Counter.	Size of Fast and Loose Pulleys.			
				Diam.	Face.		
					Loose.	Fast.	Loose.
$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$\frac{1}{4}$ " to $\frac{3}{4}$ "	8	200 rev's per min. in all cases.	12"	7"	4"	7"
1"	$\frac{5}{8}$ " to 1"	8		13"	7"	4"	7"
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	$\frac{3}{4}$ " to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	8		14"	8"	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	8"
2"	$\frac{3}{4}$ " to 2"	8		19"	8"	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	8"
2 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	1" to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	8		20"	8"	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	8"
3"	1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " to 3"	9		22"	8"	5"	8"
4"	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " to 4"	9		26"	8"	5"	8"

Index on back of driving wheel.

Adjustment of size of bolt.

IN these machines the bolts are cut as with solid dies, at one operation,—i.e., with once going over, but the dies open under cut when the work is done, and in releasing the bolt remove all trace of the chip made by the cutting tools. The specification on page 7 clearly expresses the advantages of the machine. On the back of the large driving wheel is an index or pointer, which must be set to numbers given on a card sent with each machine. When so set, the bolt will fit a nut of corresponding size cut with the tap sent with machine. An adjustment of the index, one way or the other, will cause the bolt cut to be larger or smaller, thus permitting the thread to be adapted to the use required of it, and also permitting an adjustment of dies to compensate for wear.

Some important improvements have recently been made in this machine, viz.: a slight change in the mode of driving has enabled us to run them at a higher speed, and a novel oil-feeding device supplies the oil to the back of the dies, whence flowing out, it thoroughly lubricates the cutters and the bolt end, and washes out the chips as they are cut from the bolt. A regulating cock in the feed-pipe directs the oil either to the dies as above stated, or to the tap when the machine is used as a nut taper.

Added to this a convenient adjustable stop-motion is provided whereby the dies are opened automatically when a given length of thread has been cut.

These improvements have added greatly to the value of this important tool, which is made and used extensively in England and on the Continent, and is believed to have no equal in durability and efficiency.

These machines are fitted with dies for cutting V threads only, and, when not otherwise specified, we furnish taps and dies corresponding with the American standard, which was recommended for general adoption by the *Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania for the Promotion of the Mechanic Arts, at a meeting held December 15, 1864.*

We can adapt dies for cutting coarse-threaded wood or "lag" screws, and so also dies for cutting square threads; in case of the latter, it is advisable to make the cut with more than once going over, to produce smooth work. Unless specially ordered to the contrary, our machines are always adjusted to cutting threads to standard diameters, and iron used in bolts should be swaged down on part where screw is to be cut to the proper size.

Oil-Feeder.

Adjustable  
Stop-motion.

Use abroad.

V threads.

American  
standard.

Wood screws  
and square  
threads.

Cuts to stand-  
ard diameter.

**Counter-shaft.**     The counter-shafts of our bolt cutters are made with two loose pulleys, one on each side of a fast one, so that open and cross belts can be used to run the machine backwards as well as forwards. This running backwards is only of use in recutting dies, or cutting left-handed screws. To sharpen the dies, they must be softened, and then recut with hobs, which we make for this purpose, but which are not included in the price of the machine, inasmuch as when more than one machine is in the same shop one set of hobs and collars will do for them all. The hobs are guided in recutting dies by collars fitting in a hollow sleeve, which guide a prolongation of one end of the hob, while the other end is steadied in the clamp for holding the bolts to be cut. This insures perfect concentricity to the dies. It must be borne in mind that in the use of bolt cutters, oil should be freely used upon the work. This on the new style machine is accomplished by the automatic feed; and the oil used should be *animal*, not from *coal*. The commonest lard or fish oil will answer a good purpose.

**Recutting dies.**

**Hobs for recutting.**

**Collars sent with hobs.**

**Use animal oil only.**

With each machine we send full printed directions for setting the dies and for repairing them. All parts of our bolt machines are made to gauge, and dies fitted to one machine can be used in any other machine of the same size of our make. We can therefore make new dies of any required thread to be used in any one of these machines, without having the machine in which they are to be used to fit them to.

**Can furnish new dies.**

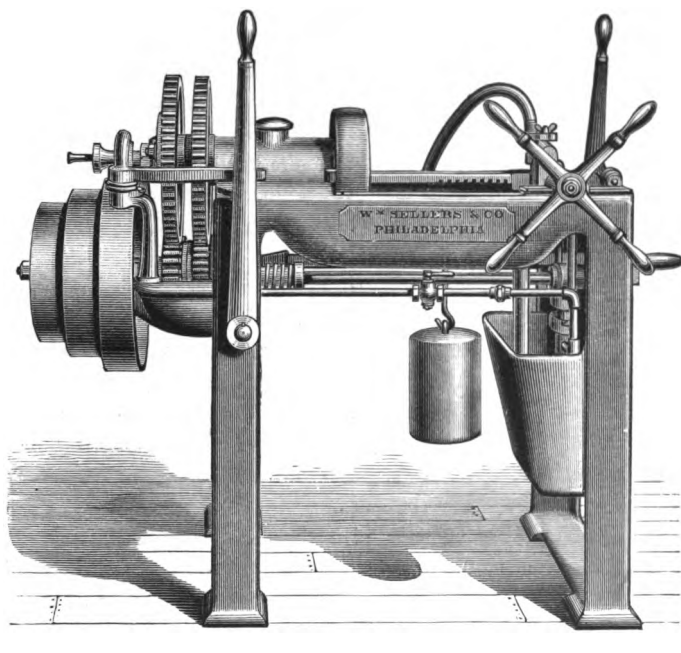
This is of great importance in the case of special dies being needed for any purpose, when the user of the machine has no convenience for producing new dies. The sharpening or recutting of the dies is readily done by any mechanic, but either blank dies or finished



dies can be readily furnished to those who do not desire to make them.

Fig. 2 represents our  $\frac{3}{4}$ " size of machine, intended to cut from  $\frac{1}{4}$ " to  $\frac{3}{4}$ ". This size is admirably adapted to cut set-screws and small

FIG. 2.



bolts. One man has, in a day of ten hours, cut three thousand  $\frac{3}{4}$ " set-screws on a machine of this size. They were threaded close up to the head, and were two inches long on the part threaded. This excessive work done by one set of dies did not cause them to heat. We find that the new self-oiling device economizes oil, inasmuch as the bolt is lubricated only on the part being threaded, and not over any needless part of the body of the bolt.

## THE AMERICAN STANDARD SCREW THREAD.

**T**HIS form of screw thread for ordinary bolt and nut use, to which allusion has been made on page 9, grew out of an investigation of this subject made by Mr. William Sellers, and presented to the Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania in a paper read by him April 21, 1864. In this, after commenting on the importance of a uniform system of screw threads and nuts, he urges the desirability of some system that would permit its expression in formulæ, and that could be reproduced at any time as original with ordinary tools and instruments of measurement. He objected to the form of thread known as the Whitworth standard, and says :

“The form of thread adopted by the English engineers is one with flat sides, at an angle to each other of  $55^{\circ}$ , with a rounded top and bottom. The proportions for the rounded top and bottom are obtained by dividing the depth of a sharp thread having sides at an angle of  $55^{\circ}$  into six equal parts, and within the lines formed by the sides of the thread and the top and bottom dividing lines, inscribing a circle, which determines the form of top and bottom of thread. Judging from the practice of this country, the English form of thread has not met with the same favor that has been accorded to their pitches. Its advantages over the sharp thread are: increased strength to the screw from the absence of acute corners, and the greater security from accidental injury which the rounded top possesses. Its objectionable features are, first, that the angle of  $55^{\circ}$  is a difficult one to verify; it is probable no gauges to this angle, made independently of each other and without special tools, would correspond with sufficient accuracy. Secondly, the curve at the top and bottom of the thread of the screw will not fit the corresponding curve in the nut, and the wearing surface on the thread will be thus reduced to the straight sides merely. It is not to be inferred from this that these curves cannot be made

to fit, but only that the difficulties in producing contact are so much increased by the peculiar form, that in practice it will not be accomplished. Thirdly, the increased cost and complication of cutting tools required to form this kind of thread in a lathe, it being requisite that this tool shall have at least three cutting-sides, in order to form the round top between two of them. The English practice for small work is to rough out in a slide-lathe with a single-point tool having sides of the proper angle, and finish in a hand-lathe with a comb-chaser, which has been dressed to the proper form upon a hob kept for that purpose, requiring three kinds of cutters and two lathes to perform what with our practice requires but one cutter and one lathe. On large work the screw is finished in the slide lathe, with a chasing tool dressed to the proper form upon a hob; and as these hobs are necessarily the standards of form until worn out, it is fair to suppose the shape must be undergoing a continual change."

He then continues :

"The necessity of guarding the edge of the thread from accidental injury becomes more and more apparent as the size of the bolt is increased, and we have recognized this by finishing such bolts with a small flat upon the top of the thread; but no plan has been proposed for general adoption upon all screws, nor have any proportions been suggested where a flat is desired, or where from the size of the bolt it would seem to be necessary. As it is very desirable that some uniform rule should be observed in the formation of all threads, and as the sharp top is objectionable upon large screws, this form must be abandoned if we would accomplish our object. It being conceded that the flat angular sides are necessary, we have only to choose between the rounded and flat top; and, having examined the former, it only remains to notice whether the flat will be found free from the objections urged against the round. As the sides of the thread are the only parts requiring to be fitted, and as these are of the same shape as the sharp thread, the one will be as easily made as the other. The width of the flat top will

be determined by the depth to which the thread is cut, so that the same tool can be used in both cases. The flat on the top of the thread being required to protect it from injury, it is evident a similar shape at the bottom would give increased strength to the bolt as well as improve its appearance. To give this form requires only that the point of the cutting tool shall be taken off, and then it is evident this thread can be cut in a lathe with the same tool and in the same manner as the sharp thread. The width of flat in the bottom of thread being dependent upon the amount taken off the point of the tool, it becomes necessary not only to determine what this amount shall be, but also to provide a means of measuring it.

\*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*

"The angle of the proposed thread is fixed at  $60^\circ$ , the same as the sharp thread, it being more readily obtained than  $55^\circ$ , and more in accordance with the general practice in this country. Divide the pitch, or, which is the same thing, the side of the thread, into eight equal parts, take off one part from the top and fill in one part in the bottom of the thread, then the flat top and bottom will equal one-eighth of the pitch, the wearing surface will be three-quarters of the pitch, and the diameter of screw at bottom of the thread will be expressed by the formula

1.299

diam.———. These proportions will give the depth of the per in.

thread almost precisely the same as the English, and as the wearing surface on all screws will be confined practically to the flat sides, we shall find that upon the proposed plan this will be 36 per cent. greater than on the English."

\*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*

A system of uniform dimensions for bolt heads and nuts being intimately connected with the subject discussed, he believed that a convenient formula that would express the required size would go far towards inducing a uniform practice, and with this view he submitted formulæ and tables for screw threads and nuts which he

offered for the acceptance of our engineers; thinking that should they meet the approval and be adopted by any considerable portion of the profession, there was every reason to believe they would soon be applied universally.

At the meeting at which this paper was read it was resolved that a special committee be appointed to investigate the question of the proper system of screw threads, bolt heads, and nuts, to be recommended by the Institute for general adoption by American engineers.

The committee handed in their final report at the meeting of the Institute held December 15, 1864, in which they discuss the form proposed by Mr. William Sellers, also the other features of his system, and offered a resolution which embodied his views, as follows:

*Resolved*, That the Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania recommend, for general adoption by American engineers, the following forms and proportions for screw threads, bolt heads, and nuts, viz.:

"That screw threads shall be formed with straight sides at an angle to each other of  $60^\circ$ , having a flat surface at the top and bottom equal to one-eighth of the pitch. The pitches shall be as follows, viz.:

Diameter of bolt...	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{7}{16}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{9}{16}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$
No. threads per in.	20	18	16	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6	$5\frac{1}{2}$	5	5
Diameter of bolt...	2	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	$3\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	4	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{3}{4}$	5	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	6
No. threads per in.	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	4	4	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{4}$	3	3	$2\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$

"The distance between the parallel sides of a bolt head and nut, for a rough bolt, shall be equal to one and a half diameters of the bolt plus one-eighth of an inch. The thickness of the heads for a rough bolt shall be equal to one-half the distance between its parallel sides. The thickness of the nut shall be equal to the

diameter of the bolt. The thickness of the head for a finished bolt shall be equal to the thickness of the nut. The distance between the parallel sides of a bolt head and nut, and the thickness of the nut, shall be one-sixteenth of an inch less for finished work than for rough.

"*Resolved*, That a copy of these resolutions be forwarded to the Quartermaster-General, Chief of the Bureau of Steam Engineering of the Navy, and the Chiefs of Ordnance for the Army and Navy, and Chiefs of the Engineer and Military R. R. Corps, and the Supt. and M. M. of R. R. Companies, requesting them to use their influence to promote the adoption of a uniform system of screw threads, bolt heads, and nuts by requiring all builders under any new contracts to conform to the proportions recommended.

"*Resolved*, That a copy of these resolutions be also sent to all Mechanical and Engineering Associations or Institutes, and the principal machine and engine shops in the country, with a request that they will use their influence in the proposed system.

"*Resolved*, That this Committee be now discharged.

"WM. B. BEMENT, *Firm of Bement & Dougherty.*

"C. T. PARRY, *Supt. Baldwin's Locomotive Works.*

"J. VAUGHAN MERRICK, *Firm of Merrick & Sons.*

"JOHN H. TOWNE, *Firm of I. P. Morris, Towne & Co.*

"COLEMAN SELLERS, *Eng. Wm. Sellers & Co.*

"B. H. BARTOL, *Supt. Southwark Foundry.*

"E. LONGSTRETH, *Foreman Baldwin's Locomotive Works.*

"JAMES MOORE, *Firm of Matthews & Moore.*

"WM. SELLERS, *Firm of Wm. Sellers & Co.*

"ALGERNON ROBERTS, *of the Pencoyd Iron Works.*"

After the acceptance of this report and the adoption of its resolutions, many of the leading railroads and machine makers accepted this standard, known as the Franklin Institute standard.

On May 15, 1868, Mr. B. F. Isherwood, Chief of Bureau of Steam Engineering, submitted to the Hon. Gideon Welles, Secre-

tary of the Navy, the report of a Board to recommend a standard gauge for bolts, nuts, and screw threads for the United States Navy. This report, which has been published for use of the navy yards and naval steamers, reviews the subject in a thorough and practical manner. It considers the general practice of the leading workshops of the country, and unhesitatingly indorses what it calls the system of Mr. Sellers. Its recapitulation expresses the formulæ thus:

Let

$D$  = nominal diameter of bolt.

$p$  = pitch of thread.

$n$  = number of threads per inch.

$H$  = depth of nut.

$d_n$  = short diameter of hexagonal or square nut.

$d$  = effective diameter of bolt = diameter under root of thread.

$s$  = depth of thread.

$h$  = depth of head.

$d_h$  = short diameter of head.

Then—

$$p = 0.24 \sqrt{D + 0.625} - 0.175.$$

$$n \text{ [number of threads per inch]} = \frac{1}{p}.$$

$$s = 0.65 p.$$

$$d = D - 2 s = D - 1.3 p.$$

$$H = D.$$

$$d_n = \frac{3}{2} D + \frac{1}{8}''.$$

$$d_h = \frac{3}{2} D + \frac{1}{8}''.$$

$$h = \frac{3}{4} D + \frac{1}{16}''.$$

It then gives a table of screw threads the same as that recom-

mended by the Franklin Institute, with the one difference and that regarding the size of finished or unfinished bolt heads and nuts. The navy report makes no difference in the size of either—that is, for finished work the forgings must be made larger than for rough; their idea being to use the same wrench on either black or finished work. In reference to their tables they say:—  
 “The only instance where the values in the table differ from those given by the formulæ is in the number of threads per inch, which is so far modified as to use the nearest convenient aliquot part of a unit, so as to avoid, as far as practicable, troublesome combinations in the gear of screw-cutting machines.” Then—

“In concluding this report the Board desires to say, that in recommending the system of Mr. Sellers as a standard for the navy, it has been governed by considerations other than those suggested by the merits inherent in the system itself.

“Fully realizing the importance of entire uniformity of practice in private establishments as well as in the navy, we were naturally desirous to select a system which, while meeting all the essential requirements of a system, would be most likely to be generally acquiesced in and adopted.

“So far as we have been able to confer with engineers and manufacturers, either personally or by letter, we have heard but one opinion expressed in regard to the importance of uniformity of practice. Many have already adopted the Sellers pitch; others are gradually adopting it; while others still express their willingness to adopt it. A majority, we confidently believe, are now willing to adopt Sellers’ form of thread also, provided it be made the standard.”

This report was signed by

THEO. ZELLER, *Chief Engineer U. S. Navy.*

ALEXANDER HENDERSON, *Chief Engineer U. S. Navy.*

D. M. GREENE, *First Ass’t Engineer U. S. Navy.*

Chief Engineer B. F. ISHERWOOD, U.S.N., *Chief of Bureau of Steam Engineering.*



In answer to the letter of Mr. Isherwood, accompanying the report, the Secretary of the Navy writes :

“NAVY DEPARTMENT, May 16, 1868.

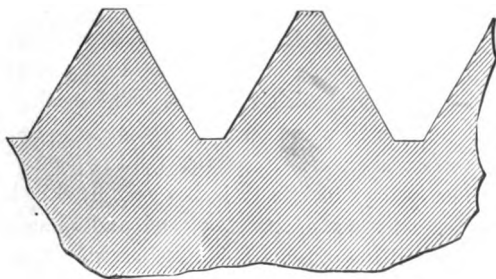
“SIR,—The standard for the dimensions of bolts and nuts, as determined by the Board, is, upon your recommendation, authorized for the naval service.

“(Signed) GIDEON WELLES,

“*Secretary of the Navy.*

“Chief Engineer B. F. ISHERWOOD, U.S.N., *Chief of the Bureau of Steam Engineering.*”

The system was also introduced in other departments ; and of the many hundred bolt cutters made by us since the introduction of the system, very few have been fitted with any other screw thread ; and it has met with such general favor that it can safely be considered as the American Standard.



## SURFACE GRINDING MACHINE.

(*For Report of Judges, see page xii.*)

Arranged to grind flat surfaces of hardened steel. The top plate, or table, of cast iron, with hard steel plate at centre, made truly plane. Emery wheel on hardened steel mandrel, running in composition bearings. Frame that carries the frame-table arranged to set on ordinary work bench. Counter-shaft to be placed on floor below it, has fast and loose pulley 5 inches diameter,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches face, which should make 320 revolutions.

Scraped surfaces.

Emery wheel.

**T**HE introduction of true surface plates for use in machine shops has rendered the production of plane surfaces in cast iron, or other metals that can be worked by scraping, a comparatively easy matter. But a want has been long felt for some means of producing a true plane on hard substances, as, for instance, on hardened steel. Our surface grinding machine is, in fact, an abrading or grinding device in the centre of a true plane; the abrading mechanism being adjustable to any degree of depth of cut. Hard surfaces passed back and forth over this abrading mechanism, come in time to be a copy of the plane surface upon which they rest. The cutting is done by an emery wheel on a horizontal axis, the edge of the wheel extending just through the plate. The surface plate, which is 18 inches long by 8 inches wide, rests on two supports at one end, and on an adjusting screw at the other. This little machine, like the drill grinding machine, page 40, finds its proper place in the tool-room, and serves an admirable purpose in the production of hardened straight edges, and in dressing up flat surfaces of dies and cutters.

## DRILL PRESSES.

**U**NDER this head we class all machines used for boring, in which the cutters revolve and the work remains stationary ; while under the head of **BORING MACHINES** we place those machines used for boring only, or boring and turning, in which the cutters are stationary and the work operated on revolves.

Some of the machines classed under the head of drill presses are known as boring machines, the word "bore" being commonly applied to holes of a size requiring the use of independent cutters inserted in a "boring bar." We are satisfied that a power feed is essential to all machines for cutting metal. The drill press is no exception to this ; yet it is almost the only machine tool which has commonly been built with a hand feed only. The conditions of cut and variations in the size and strength of the cutting tool make the application of an automatic feed to a drill press a more difficult matter than to a lathe or a planing machine, in which a given-sized cutting tool of sufficient strength to do the work is possible. In a drill press the smaller and more delicate the drill the finer and more exact or uniform must be the feed. The requirements of a good feed motion for a drill press are : that it may be quickly adjusted to the required amount ; that it shall be, to all intents and purposes, positive in its action when at work, yet be capable of yielding without endangering the drill if too heavy a strain comes on the cutting edges ; that it shall be so quickly and readily applied as to make its use more convenient than the hand feed ; and that it shall not in any way interfere with the quick operation of the machine by hand.

The introduction of our patent adjustable feed motion fully satisfies all the requirements of a feed for drilling machines. In this we employ discs of metal to transmit motion by friction, and which,

being adjustable as to diameter of driving and driven wheels, admits of an infinite variation of feeds between its extreme limits of greatest and least motion. This peculiar feed motion is applied to those of our drill presses in which range is desirable ; but in machines for special work, such as our press for drilling steel rails, the feed is constant, at what has been found to work the best, as the size of the drill used in such machines is in a measure constant also. In vertical drill presses we always counterbalance the spindle. This is of great value, as the drill held up by the balance-weight will not drop into holes or cavities in the metal, and is much less liable to break. It will be seen in the following pages that we have patterns of drill presses with hand feed only, but we do most emphatically recommend the power feed, where first cost is not the essential consideration of the purchaser.

We would also call attention to a recent improvement in horizontal drills, whereby we can readily and quickly shift from a fine feed for the roughing cut to an exceedingly coarse feed for the finishing cut. This enables the finishing or sizing cutters to be hurried through their work, with a great saving in time, with less wear of the cutters, and consequently with more accurate results, especially in deep holes.

There are also many improvements in this class of machines, which will be alluded to under the heads of the respective tools. In this introduction we merely wish to call attention to the features common to almost all our drill presses.

In regard to the proper shape of the cutting edges of the drills themselves, we present under the head of Drill Grinder, p. 40, our views on this subject, and explain how they may be cheaply maintained in good order at small expense.

The various requirements of trade necessitate many devices in drilling and boring machines. We have arranged many such special tools not illustrated in this book. Some of the machines here shown and intended for general work can be modified to meet the requirements of manufacturers.

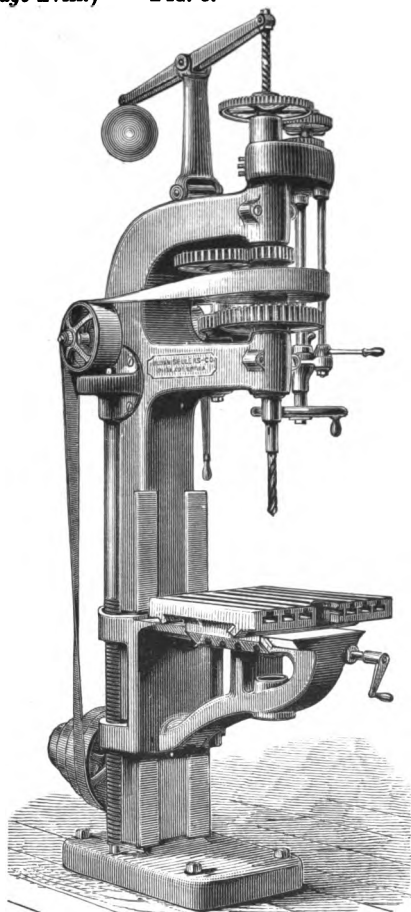
# PATENT DOUBLE-GEARED VERTICAL DRILL.

(For Report of Judges, see page xviii.)

FIG. 8.

With square column, plain or compound tables, raised and lowered by screw operated by power. The table arranged to swing to one side. The knee carrying table is provided with a bearing to hold lower end of boring bar. Drill spindle counterbalanced with quick hand and variable power feed, always in gear, but not interfering with the rapid movement of spindle vertically by hand. Spindle best cast steel; driving pulley on the spindle, so that when back gear is not in use the spindle is driven by belt only, *producing a particularly smooth motion for small drilling.* Cone pulley is at base of column, admitting ready change of speed; overhead shaft furnished with fast and loose pulleys, turned inside so as to be accurately balanced; a full set of wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

45-inch vertical drill, 22½ inches from centre of spindle to face of column, with either plain or compound table.



**T**HIS machine for holes of 1½ inches and under in cast iron has its spindle driven by belt only, but <sup>Driven by belt</sup> is provided with back gear to be used for heavier <sup>only.</sup>

Driving by  
belts.

work. This belting system has been found to work much better than the geared plan of driving in common use; and in practice we find that in comparison with machines of otherwise similar capacity and power of cut, the same workman can do 15 per cent. more work on this machine than on the old styles. In an experiment with small drills, the power feed was used in boring a  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch hole through 3 inches thickness of wrought iron successfully, and in less time than the same hole was made by a skillful workman feeding by hand.

Post.

The supporting post of this machine is square, and the bracket carrying the compound table is gibbed on to a plain surface. The raising and lowering of the table are effected by a screw placed at one side of post in such a position as to enable the table to swing about it as on a hinge, after slacking the shoe on the opposite side of the bracket. This enables the table to be removed readily for the introduction of such work as can more conveniently rest on the floor.

Table.

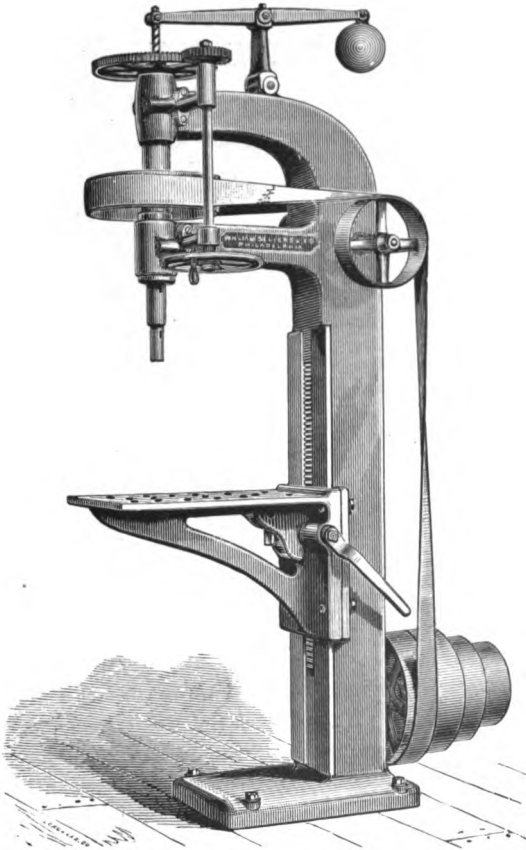
Raise table by  
power.

The raising screw is driven by power, so as to give the utmost facility of adjustment. We make this tool with plain table, when required; but in the majority of instances in which purchasers have selected the plain tables they have afterwards ordered the compound tables to replace them, the latter presenting so many advantages. In order that the tool may be used for boring purposes with double-ended cutter up to the capacity of the power, with the back gearing in use, we arrange in the bracket a hole to carry a guide bushing to support the lower end of the boring bar and to give steadiness to it under cut. On countershaft there are 10 inches by 4 inches fast and loose pulleys, making 110 revolutions per minute.

Guide for bar  
in bracket.

Speed.

FIG. 4.



**36-INCH VERTICAL DRILL.**

Spindle of best cast steel, driven by belt only, and counterbalanced. Feed by hand only; has an overreach of 18 inches. Plain table, adjustable by rack to any required height. Fast and loose pulley on counter-shaft 12 inches diameter, 4-inch face; should make 110 revolutions per minute. Wrought iron work case hardened.

## 36-INCH VERTICAL DRILL.

Cone pulley.

**T**HE acknowledged advantages of driving drills by belt, in preference to the usual bevel gearing, have led us to adapt this principle to all our vertical drills. The one shown on page 25 is designed to fill the want for a plain, inexpensive tool for miscellaneous drilling, and is adapted to holes in cast iron up to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter. The cone pulley is at base of the square post which forms the frame of the machine, and from it a belt passing over carrying pulleys actuates the drill spindle. Owing to the smoothness of the motion imparted by a belt, more and better work is accomplished, more particularly when small holes are being drilled. In the use of machines driven by belt when running at high speed, the absence of all rattle and noise is of itself a high recommendation.

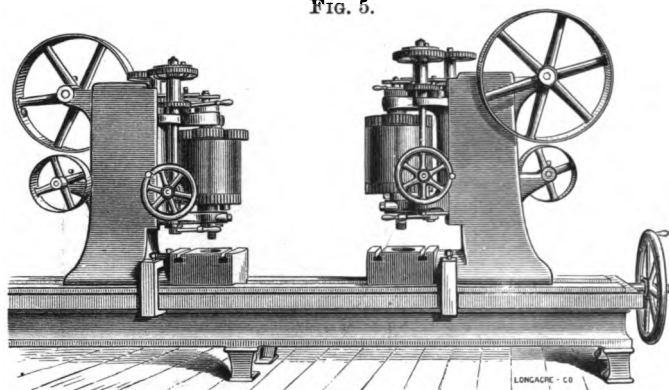
## COTTER DRILL.

Traverse positive.

**W**E have designs and patterns of a Cotter drill having the main features of our vertical drill; which can be used as a vertical drill of the most approved form. Its peculiarities as a Cotter drill are in the adjustment and feed. The drill-traverse sideways is accomplished by a screw with an adjustable feed, the stop at each end of stroke being absolute in exactness of length of motion. This feature enables it to do more and better work than when the side motion is accomplished by means of a crank.



FIG. 5.

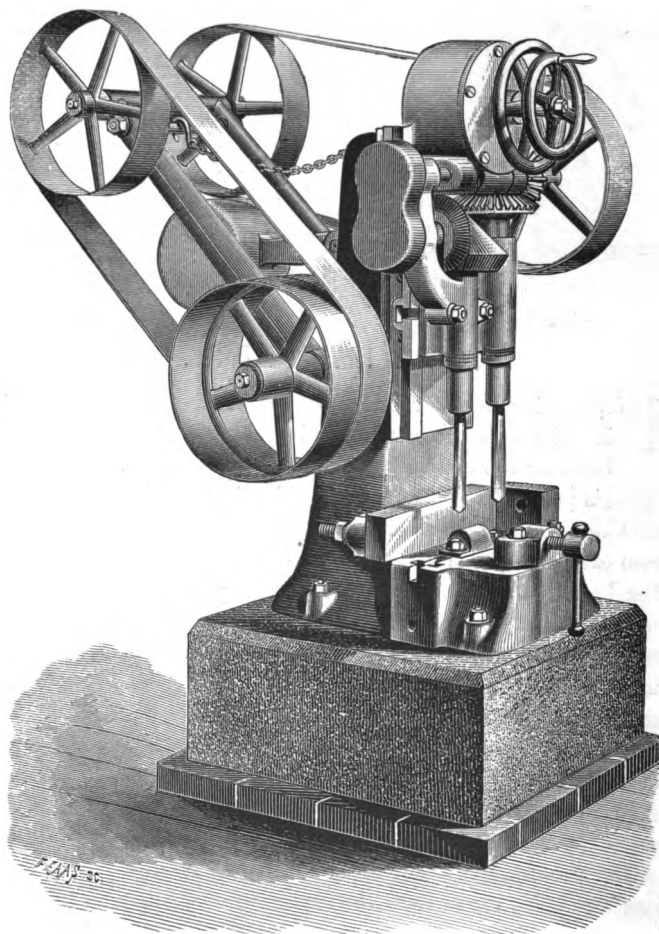


### DOUBLE TRAVERSE DRILL.

**I**N preparing links for bridge-work, it is advisable, in order to insure accuracy in length, to bore the holes for the pins in both ends at the same time. For this purpose we make right- and left-hand boring machines, sliding on a solid bed, and adjustable to or from each other, to suit the required length of links. The boring machines are so placed as to permit the links to be put in place from one side, and, when done, passed out on the other side of the machine. The driving is effected by horizontal belts passing over guide-pulleys, and around a drum on the spindles. The cutters used in this machine are kept cool by water fed to them through the centre of the spindle.

In the link boring machine the two heads are united by bars of wrought iron and can slide freely on the cast-iron bed. The expansion of the wrought-iron bars being the same as the expansion of the link being bored, insures uniformity in the length of the finished work.

Expansion of  
the bed.

**FIG. 6.****RAIL DRILLING MACHINE.**

## RAIL DRILLING MACHINE.

With square column and projecting knee to receive the rail: intended to be brought to proper height to suit trussels in mill, by resting it on foundation or pier built to a proper height. Drills adjustable in a right line, so as to be placed either 4 inches from centre to centre, or of being set 8 inches apart if required. Powerful down feed, of both drills simultaneously, and a quick return, by hand movement. Spindles of best cast steel. Arranged either with separate counter-shaft or fast and loose pulleys on machine, as may be required. Fast and loose pulleys, 18 inches diameter, 4 inches face, should make 160 revolutions per minute. Wrought iron work case hardened. Clamp vice for holding rail attached to bed.

**T**HE introduction of steel rails has necessitated the use of drilling machines to make the holes for the joint bolts near the ends of the rails. In designing this machine for the above purpose, we had in view the most efficient mode of driving the two drills, and the readiest means of adjusting them to the proper distance apart. The feed is a positive unvariable one, and is the utmost that has been found possible to use. Rapid drilling in steel is attainable rather by high speed of cut with fine feed, than by a slower speed with a coarser feed. To keep the drills in proper order for work, we recommend our drill-grinding machine as shown on pages 40 and 41.

Speed of cut.

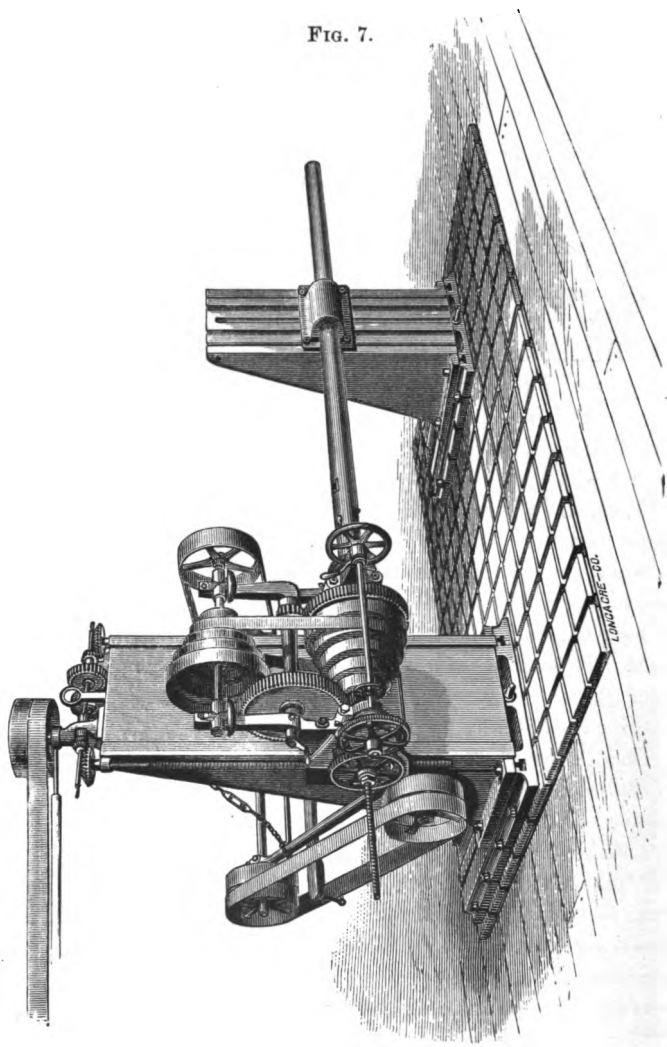
These machines are always used in pairs, one machine to each end of the rail; but not necessarily both drilling at the same time on the same rail.

Animal oil should be used in drilling steel and wrought iron; coal oil will not do. A free use of water containing soda or soap will answer a better purpose than coal oil, and will do almost as well as lard or whale oil.

Lubricant used.

We have also arranged these machines on a bed plate, upon which they traverse back and forth, enabling them to be used as a multiple drilling machine.

FIG. 7.

**FLOOR BORING MACHINE.**

## FLOOR BORING MACHINE.

Consisting of a powerful horizontal drill press mounted on a stand, movable to position on a heavy bed-plate, the work being stationary. The bed-plate is provided with T-shaped slots for the convenient clamping of work, and is 20 feet long by 5 feet wide.

**T**HE Horizontal Drill Press having proved itself in our own practice so useful, suggested a machine which could itself be moved about the work, while the work, too heavy to be moved on the table of another machine, could be clamped on the floor, and there held until all the boring was completed.

To this end we have arranged a large floor-plate provided with T-shaped slots on which the machine may be clamped at any horizontal angle to the work ; for such work it is much more convenient than the stationary machine, because the work once bolted to the floor need not be moved until the work on it is entirely completed.

The boring machine itself is provided with all the devices for feed and speed found in our stationary horizontal drills.

The boring bar may be moved vertically from within 14 inches of the floor, to a height of 6 feet 4 inches, thus making it capable of boring any horizontal hole.

When the bar used is a long one, steady rests are provided which may be bolted to the floor, to support the outer end of the bar.

Motion is conveyed to the machine by means of pulleys on a swing frame, thus allowing the machine to be moved to any position on the floor, and at the same time keep all the belts tight.

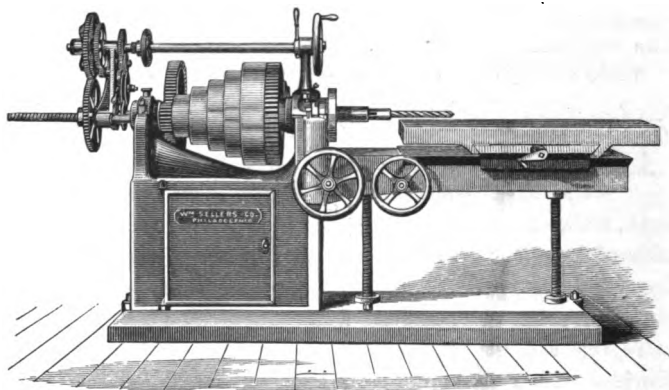
Floor plate.

Boring drill.

Amount of motion.

Swing frame.

FIG. 8.



## HORIZONTAL DRILLING AND BORING MACHINE.

(For Report of Judges, see page xvii.)

With patent variable feed and quick hand traverse to boring spindle, arranged so as to be changed instantly from one to the other; compound tables arranged to move vertically, with horizontal movement at right angles, and parallel to drilling spindle; arbor which carries drilling spindle arranged with face plates so that the machine can be used as a facing lathe; over-head shaft; iron cone pulleys turned inside so as to be perfectly balanced; ball and socket hangers, and a full set of wrought iron wrenches. Length of traverse to drilling spindle, 24 inches. Diameter of piece will swing over table, 51 inches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

Extra slide rest to bolt on face plate for squaring pipes or facing off work.

**T**HIS machine, designed to bore and drill work horizontally, resting upon a table or platform, has been considered by some eminent engineers as coming next to the lathe in usefulness in the shop. It will drill work that could not be operated upon in

an ordinary drill press, and has all the advantages of a facing lathe for some kinds of work.

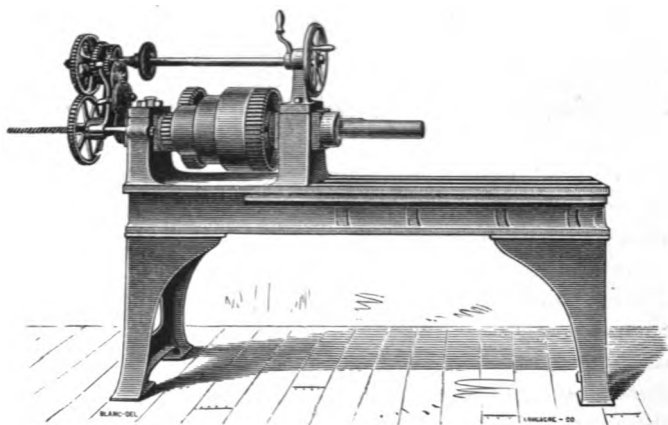
The counter-shaft has 16 inches fast and loose pulley, 4 inches face, which should make 75 revolutions per minute. Speed.

Marked advantages which this machine has over similar tools of other makers, lie—in the nature of the feed motion, which, by use of the friction feed discs admits of an infinite variety of feeds between its finest and its coarsest; in the ready application of the feed, and its quick hand motion; also, in the manner of operating the compound table upon which the work rests,—the handles to govern the motion of table being all on one side, and within easy reach of the workman. The screws which raise the table require holes in the foundation below the bed; as when the table is lowered they project below the base of machine. If placed in damp places, the boxes or recesses in foundation for these screws should be made water-tight. Advantages.  
Foundation.

To these machines we have recently added an additional feed motion, permitting the use of very coarse feeds for finishing cuts: thus increasing the capacity of the machine in regard to amount of work done by it. Coarse feed for finishing.

It will be observed that we represent this machine provided with a compound table, both movements being by screws. In our own practice we think this preferable to having one of the movements only operated by screws and the other a clamped table set to any required position and made fast by bolts. We have patterns for a good adjustable steady rest for the outer end of boring bar, which we recommend in place of a permanent out board bearing; but we can arrange our machines for either. Steady rest for end of bar.

FIG. 9.



### HORIZONTAL DRILLING AND BORING MACHINE FOR CAR BOXES, ETC.

With self-acting variable feed to drilling spindle; bed with flat top as in lathes; without adjustable table; especially adapted to boring car boxes and any work held in special holders; over-head shaft with ball and socket hangers and fast and loose pulleys, 14 inches diameter, 4 inches face, which should make 80 revolutions per minute.

Iron cone pulleys turned inside, so as to be perfectly balanced; full set of wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

No adjustable table.

**T**HIS machine is in principle the same as our larger Horizontal Drill, but is not provided with adjustable tables for the work to rest on. The prolongation of the bed or shears beyond the boring head is provided with slots for bolts to enable



devices for holding special work to be readily bolted to place. It is used extensively for boring all kinds of car boxes and similar work. In any case where there is a repetition of boring on the same kind of work it has great advantages. For example: In the manufacture of the Westinghouse Air Brake, these machines are used exclusively to bore all the cylinders, not only of the pumps, but of the air cylinders, say 10 inches or 12 inches diameter, which are placed under the car. In our own case we find them of great use in the brass shop; and we use a number of them for boring hangers, hanger boxes, and couplings for our shafting.

Example of  
use.

Fast and loose pulley, 14 inches diameter, 4 inches Speed. belt, 80 revolutions per minute.

To this machine we have adapted the new arrangement to accomplish coarse feeds for finishing cuts.

We have also a design of horizontal drill embodying the various features of this machine, so far as its head and driving gear are concerned, but provided with a table adjustable vertically, after the manner of the table on our vertical drill. See page 23.

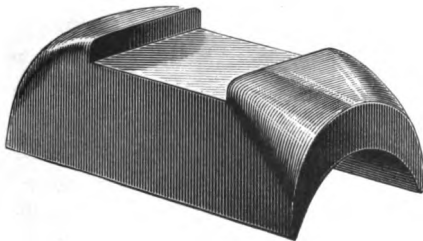
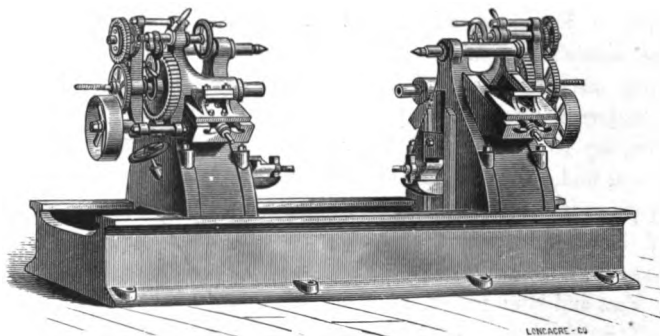


FIG. 10.



### WHEEL QUARTERING MACHINE.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xviii.)*

Quarters from 5 inches up to 13 inches radius of crank, either right- or left-hand crank lead; bores both crank holes at the same time from the outside of wheel, with self-acting adjustable feeds. Wheels and axle supported, adjusted, and secured upon tread of wheel, so as to insure great rigidity while being bored; over-head shaft with ball and socket hangers and one fast and two loose pulleys, 24 inches diameter, 8-inch face for 4 inches shifting belt, speed 86 and 120 revolutions per minute. Full set of wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

THE introduction of small short-stroke engines for mine purposes calling for some ready means of quatering wheels with a crank throw of only 5 inches, for engines of 10-inch stroke, we have so arranged this machine as to quarter from 5 inches to 13 inches radius of crank, and to bore either for right or left hand led with equal accuracy. The

boring spindles are outside of the wheels; and bore both crank holes at the same time, each spindle being driven separately and provided with adjustable automatic feed, so as to apply in practice the principle alluded to in our remarks on boring machines (page 30):—i.e., roughing out the holes with fine feed, but finishing with a wide feed and light cut. The wheels on their axle are carried by their tread on adjustable shoes, which hold them rigidly in place, while the centres control position of axis only; this insures great stability, and entirely precludes the possibility of the wheels shifting under cut or springing from pressure of cut. The bed is adapted in length for either wide or narrow gauge.

Bore from outside of wheel.

Holding wheel.

The machine is not only valuable as a quartering machine, but may be used to advantage as a horizontal drill for other purposes. For speed of counter-shaft, see specification on opposite page. The boring heads used are in themselves complete machines, and may be made to do good service as portable boring machines: i.e., when unbolted from the knees upon which they rest, they may be placed on any convenient stand and used for independent boring machines.

May be used as a horizontal drill.

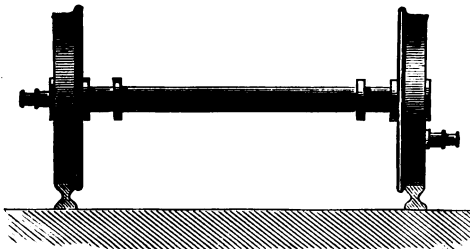
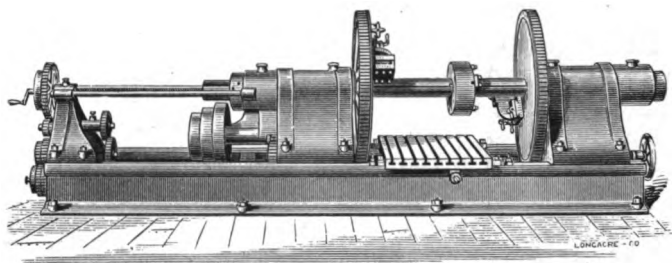


FIG. 11.



### CYLINDER BORING AND FACING MACHINE.

(For Report of Judges, see page xvi.)

For boring locomotive cylinders. Six-inch steel boring bar, driven at both ends of cylinder; independent slide rests for facing off both ends of cylinder; six changes of boring feed, with a quick hand feed; cutter heads to bore from 10 to 22 inches. Bar draws entirely out of cylinder by hand or power, to allow the work to be shifted. Iron cone pulleys turned inside, so as to be accurately balanced; overhead shaft, with ball and socket hangers and fast and loose pulleys, 18 inches diameter, 4 inches face, which should run 140 revolutions per minute. A full set of wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

**T**HIS is one of the most notable of the modern special tools: it was designed to bore locomotive cylinders; and is capable of boring and facing up the flanges, also counter boring for clearance of pistons at end of stroke of a cylinder of the largest size used in freight engines or express passenger engines, in three and a half hours. This is remarkable, when the quickest time ever known to have been made in the same work previous to the construction of this machine was *nine hours*: the usual time, however, being seldom less than thirteen hours

Time taken  
on other  
machines.

on ordinary boring machines. In performing this work the same principle is brought into play that is mentioned in our notes on Boring Mills,—one cut with a fine feed takes out the greater part of the metal. While the roughing cut is being made, the sinking head is cut off by the face plate slide rests and the flanges turned up: two finishing cuts are then run through with a feed  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, and the cylinder counterbored at end afterwards.

Nature of feeds.

In case of it being deemed advisable to turn the flanges up at a time when no cut is under operation, the increase of time still permits the work to be done in less than five hours to each cylinder. Fast and loose pulleys on over-head shaft, are 18 inches diameter, 4 inches belt, and should run 140 revolutions per minute. This will give speed of cut on 22 inches cylinder of 18 feet per minute.

Speed.

### BORING BAR FOR LOCOMOTIVE CYLINDERS.

WE also make a very convenient boring bar, to be used in a lathe, adapted to boring locomotive cylinders. The head on this bar traverses, and it has a device for cutting off the sinking heads of the casting.

In use, the cylinder is secured either directly to the lathe bed or to the saddle of the slide rest; but is not moved during the boring.



## DRILL GRINDING MACHINE.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xv.)*

Arranged to grind twist and fly drills, making cutting edge of uniform angle and length, thus insuring equality of cut upon both sides. Shank of drill held in chuck, and lip of drill held in jaws, so that cutting edges will revolve perfectly true in the drill press. Fast and loose pulleys on machine, 6 inches diameter, 3 inches face, which should run 500 revolutions per minute. Wrought iron work case hardened.

**A**S part of our system of shop management and economy, stress should be laid on this tool. By means of it, twist or fly drills may be ground or sharpened readily, and in such a manner as to insure the cutting lips being equal and of proper angle and clearance in cut. This machine, to be efficient, should be placed in the hands of a man whose business it is to sharpen all drills used in the establishment. Any well-regulated shop should have a tool room, in which all the small tools required by workmen, such as drills, reamers, taps, mandrels, gauges, etc., are kept, and can be given out to the workmen to use, to be returned when done with or when needing sharpening. This system will make much fewer tools necessary to carry on business than will be required by the more shiftless way of allowing each workman to keep all the tools needed on his special work. The shape of the cutting edges obtained by the use of this machine is such as to give the best possible condition for cutting under all circumstances of quality of material. The fast and loose pulleys on the machine are 5 inches diameter, 2½ inches belt, and should make 500 revolutions per minute. The grinding wheel sent with the machine is made of emery, and will, with care, last several years in constant use.

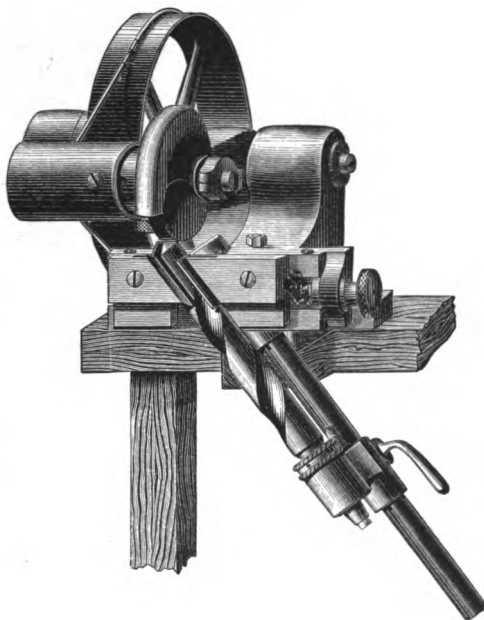
Tool room.

Shape of lips.

Emery wheel.

The cut, Fig. 12, illustrating our Drill Grinding Machine, shows a twist drill in position for grinding. It will be observed that the end of the drill near to the cutting edges is held in a clamp vice.

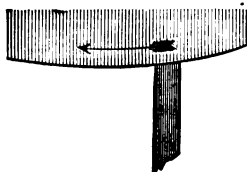
FIG. 12.



The emery wheel passed back and forth over the lip, which is in a horizontal position, grinds it to a true line. Then, upon slacking the clamp vice and turning the drill half-way around by means of an index plate at the shank end of drill, the other lip is in position to be ground to correspond with the first. This principle of clamping the end of the drill for each lip insures absolute equality in the length and cutting property of each lip, provided the last pass of wheel over the two lips be made without vertical adjustment of the emery wheel. The bar which carries the socket for holding the drill shank is placed at an angle that has been found by experience to give the best average result in cast and wrought iron. The drill when clamped is so placed in regard to the emery wheel as to insure proper clearance on fly drills. Twist drills will have clearance for its cut near the edge of

drill, but must be backed off up to this surface by hand, on a grindstone. We esteem the absolute rigidity of the clamped lips added to the simplicity of the machine, as preferable in practice to any more complicated

FIG. 13.



and less rigid devices for grinding a curved clearance over the whole surface of the ends of twist drills. Fig. 13 shows the position of the grinding wheel in reference to the edge of a fly drill, and indicates the method of obtaining clear-

ance. In setting a twist or fly drill in place in the clamping jaws, care must be taken to place its cutting edge as nearly as possible parallel with the line of motion of the wheel in passing

FIG. 14.



FIG. 15.



back and forth over its length, as is shown in Fig. 14 for twist drills, and Fig. 15 for fly drills.

Fly drills, made as shown in Fig. 16, cannot be ground with any

FIG. 16.



exactness; there should be a portion of the length of drill with parallel sides for some little distance above the lips, as is shown in Fig. 17.

FIG. 17.



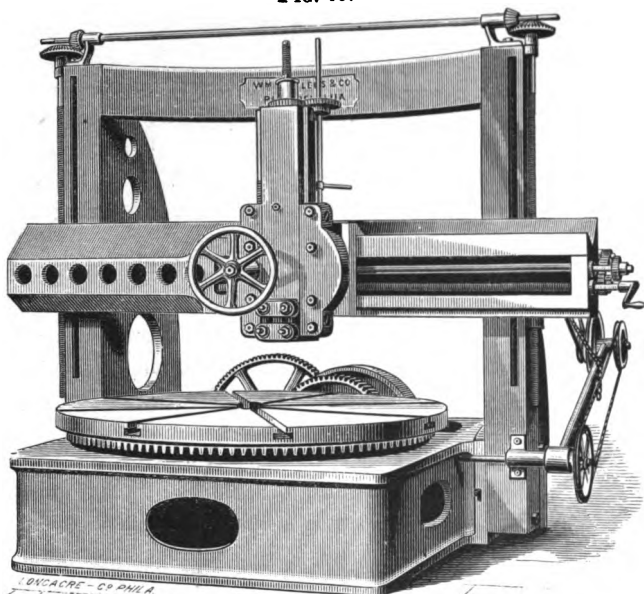
This condition exists in twist drills.

FIG. 18.





FIG. 19.



**BORING AND TURNING MILL,**  
**WITH**  
**COMPOUND SLIDE REST AND BORING BAR COMPLETE.**

(*For Report of Judges, see page xv.*)

The holder for boring bar is so arranged as to be easily removed and a turning tool substituted; feeds self-acting in all directions, and at all angles; quick return motion to boring bar; face plate resting in an angular bearing after the manner of the slide of a planing machine; with an adjustable centre step to take any amount of the vertical strain that may be desired; over-head shaft; iron cone pulleys turned inside so as to be perfectly balanced; ball and socket hangers and wrought iron wrenches complete. Wrought iron work case hardened.

## BORING AND TURNING MILLS.

Face plate  
horizontal.

Foundation.

Feeds.

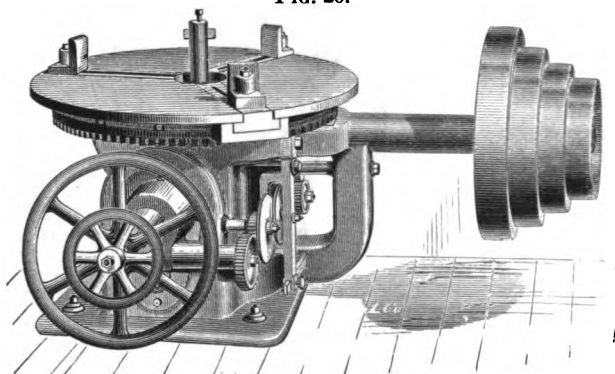
THESE mills, the smallest of which has a capacity of 84 inches, are adapted to bore with a boring bar having a double-ended cutter, or to bore with a single-pointed tool. Can be advantageously used in both boring and turning large pulleys, and in doing all work usually done on a facing lathe, with the advantage of ease of chucking, inasmuch as the face plate being horizontal, work laid upon it may be moved about until correctly centred and then clamped to place. These mills have no part of the machinery extending below the surface of the floor upon which they rest. They should be placed on foundation walls so built as to make a pit below the centre of machine, into which chips fall, to be removed at convenience. Many of them are used in locomotive shops for boring truck wheels and tire. Numbers of driving boxes also are placed in a circle on the plate and faced off at one operation in an economical manner. The feeds are so arranged as to enable the roughing cut to be made with fine feed, but the finishing cuts with very broad feed, say  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch to a revolution, to prevent wear of finishing tool (which takes a light depth of cut). N.B.—This is an important item in the economical use of many of our tools.

Counter-shaft of 84 inches and 120 inches mill, thus :

Speed.

Fast and loose pulley on counter 22 inches diameter, 7 inches face, 80 revolutions per minute.

FIG. 20.



## PATENT BORING MILL.

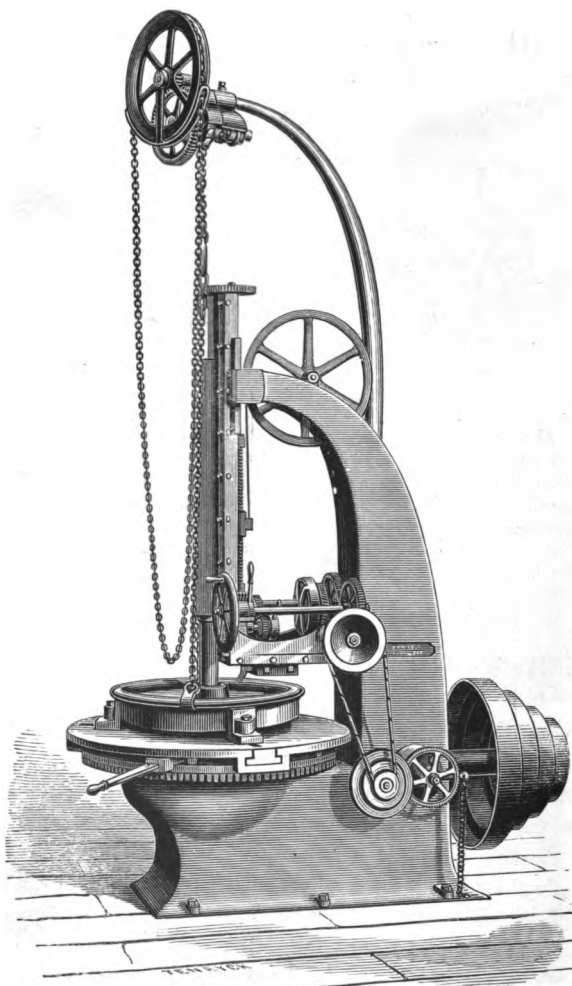
For car wheels and general work, fitted with universal chuck for all sizes up to 36 inches diameter, and capable of boring driving wheels 6 feet in diameter; cross head for holding boring bar counter-balanced and arranged with power feed and quick hand traverse in either direction; the sliding surfaces always clear of chips, which can fall through the face plate as in mills where the bar is supported above; with over-head shaft, iron cone pulleys turned inside so as to be perfectly balanced; ball and socket hangers, and a full set of wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

**T**HIS is a useful tool for boring only; is adapted to bore car wheels up to 36 inches in the chuck on the face plate: will bore a wheel six feet in diameter. It uses boring bars with double-ended gib cutters only, the bar being carried by a cross head below the table. The bar must be small enough to pass through the hole in wheel before it is bored. Counter-shaft has 24 inches by 4 inches fast and loose pulleys, which should make 60 revolutions per minute; bed of machine must rest on foundation walls, allowing part of the guides for cross head to extend below level of floor.

Size of bar.

Speed.

FIG. 21.

**CAR WHEEL BORING MILL.**

## CAR WHEEL BORING MILL.

(For Report of Judges, see page xvi.)

For car wheels up to 36-inch, and general work up to 48-inch diameter. Boring bar operated from above; the bearing for bar adjusted vertically. The vertical slide holding boring bar, counter-balanced and arranged with power feed, and quick hand traverse in either direction. The revolving table arranged with universal chuck for all sizes up to 36-inch diameter. In addition to the boring machinery, an adjustable *Hub Facing Attachment* is provided, the slide of which is independent of the boring machinery, so that a hub may be faced off and bored at the same time. Over-head shaft with ball and socket hangers and iron cone pulleys, turned inside, so as to be perfectly balanced; full set of wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened. Fast and loose pulleys, 24 inches diameter for 4-inch belt, on counter-shaft, which should make 60 revolutions per minute.

THIS machine, called also 48-inch Boring Machine, has same face plate, chuck, and means or method of driving as our Patent Boring Mill; but the boring bar is forced down from above into the wheel being bored, and may be larger than in the case of our Patent Mill, Fig. 20. This machine is more efficient, also, and has the advantage of being able to turn off the faces of hubs of locomotive truck wheels. To it we adapt a patent safety crane attachment when desired (see Fig. 21). In boring cast iron car wheels, it is customary to take out the bulk of the metal to be removed, by a double-ended cutter in the boring bar, at one operation, and with a fine feed; then to finish with a very coarse feed, taking out but little metal. This hurrying through of the finishing tool, with but little work to do, insures uniformity of size of hole.

Crane attachment.

For speed see specification above.

Capacity of work may be stated as 50 car wheels in 10 hours.

Capacity.

Pulley on counter-shaft 24 inches diameter, 4-inch belt, 60 revolutions per minute.

Speed.

## MEMORANDUM FOR BORING CAR WHEELS.

Speed of cut.	<p>In boring car wheels, assuming the usual size eye, viz., <math>4\frac{1}{8}</math> inches diameter, <math>6\frac{1}{2}</math> inches length of hub, with a core <math>3\frac{1}{4}</math> inches diameter, the mill should be run at a speed that will give (12) twelve turns per minute to the wheel, thus making speed of cut about 13 feet per minute. The roughing tool should bore the hole <math>4\frac{3}{8}</math> inches, leaving <math>\frac{1}{8}</math> inch for the finishing cut. The speed of the feed on roughing cut should be 8 to the inch; each end of the cutter having <math>\frac{1}{16}</math> inch feed. At this rate, the roughing cut can be run through in <math>4\frac{1}{2}</math> minutes. The finishing cut should have not less than <math>\frac{1}{4}</math> inch feed, running its cut through in a little over 2 minutes. The two cuts should take</p>
Number of wheels bored.	<p><math>6\frac{1}{2}</math> minutes, or 7 minutes at the utmost. The number of wheels bored per day will depend upon the quickness of the man changing the cutters and shifting the wheels; allowing 5 minutes for changing cutters, facing off hubs, and shifting wheels, 50 wheels should be bored every 10 hours.</p>
Example of work done.	<p>At Messrs. A. Whitney &amp; Sons' works, their regular day's work is 60 wheels in 10 hours; but on a trial of speed, one man bored 100 wheels on one mill in 10 hours, or one every 6 minutes. To do this he ran the mill faster than usual, making the cutting speed about 18 feet per minute, and finishing on a feed of <math>\frac{3}{8}</math> of an inch.</p>
Shape of cutters.	<p>The cutters are always made double ended, and are turned up square to begin with, thus :</p>

FIG. 22.

Fig. 22.



but as they become dull they are ground off into a shape, thus :

FIG. 23.



Fig. 23

and are said to work better after the cutter has begun to be oblique. The finishing cutter, having but little to do, does not wear away very rapidly ; in fact, its deterioration depends more upon the time taken to run it through the wheel, than upon the amount of metal removed by it. A fine feed on the finishing cut wears the cutter more than a quick one. The coarser the feed, within reasonable limits, the longer the cutter will remain to size.

Coarse feed for finishing.

The fast or roughing cut will require the cutter to be ground up for every 4 or 5 wheels. The finishing cutter used as above—i.e. with  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch cut on each end,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch feed—will last for 50 wheels with no appreciable change in size. Sometimes cutters have been found that would size 250 wheels with no deterioration. They are always made soft in the middle and hard at the cutting ends. As soon as they show any wear they are stretched to length by paning the soft part in middle of cutter with a hammer. The gauge used for testing the size of bore is a piece of steel like a cutter, made of 1 inch by  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch steel, ground to the proper size after hardening, thus, rounded to fit the hole narrow way of the ends, so as to be inserted edgeway :

Durability of cutter.

Gauge.

FIG. 24.



Fig. 24

Size of axle in "ft." Axles are turned about .007 of an inch larger than the bore of wheel; with the difference of size the force required to push on the wheel is from 20 to 30 tons, and the wheel will not come loose in use.

---

## NUT-SHAPING MACHINE.

(SYSTEM BATHO.)

(For Report of Judges, see page xix.)

**A**MONG the novelties exhibited by us at the Centennial was a Nut-Shaping Machine, which is arranged to dress all the sides of hexagon nuts at the same time. In this machine the nuts are strung on a mandrel, which is carried between centres vertically. Six spindles, placed radiately about this mandrel, carry on the end of each, two-lip cutters, similar to those used in cotter drilling. These cutters are so placed as to have their lips alternately at right angles to each other,—i.e. when one cutter has its blades horizontal the adjoining one has its blades vertical. This arrangement permits a rotation of cutters larger in diameter than the width of face to be operated on, without the cutters striking each other. The cutters are readily adjusted to proper size of nut, and in operation the planes of these cutting-faces circumscribe a hexagon of the required size. The string of nuts fed either up or down through these circumscribing cutters are of necessity made truly hexagonal. The machine does its work with accuracy and dispatch. It probably presents the most rapid way of finishing hexagon nuts on the faces. A pump, working automatically, throws oil over the nuts being finished, and the waste oil returns to the reservoir, to be re-used, with but little waste. This is the invention of Mr. W. T. Batho, of England.

All parts of this machine are finished with exceeding care, to meet all possible contingencies of wear and adjustment.

It is provided with our patent adjustable feed, and all wrought-iron work requiring it is case hardened.



## PUNCHING AND SHEARING MACHINES OPERATED BY LEVER.

**W**E have introduced various punching and shearing machines arranged with a heavy wrought iron lever to work the vertical slide. The lever being moved by a cam on the driving shaft. This form of machine we recommend for the following reasons:

It is evident that in all punching or shearing machines driven by a belt, there must be a conversion of the rotary motion of the driving pulley into a reciprocating motion of the punch or shear blade.

To obtain the requisite power, many revolutions of the driving pulley must occur to one stroke of the punch. In crank machines, the whole pressure of the cut comes directly on the crank pin, which must perform a good portion of its revolution under this heavy strain at whatever speed the crank shaft may be running. This limits the power of such machines to the practical pressure sustainable on a given surface at a given velocity. When the vertical slide which carries the punch is operated by a lever, the sliding motion of the part of the lever in contact with the vertical slide is almost inappreciable: the pressure extends over large surface with little motion; so with the fulcrum pins over which the lever works; with very little and very slow motion of these parts much pressure is admissible, while the long end of the lever is operated upon by the lifting cam acting under comparatively light pressure. Added to this economical use of power, with diminished frictional resistance, comes the possi-

Pressure on  
crank.

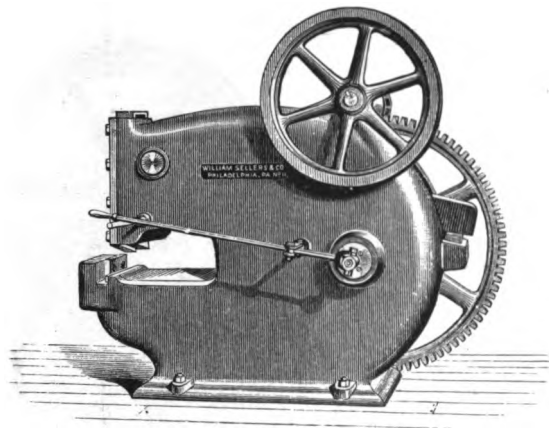
Less friction  
with lever  
machine.

**Shape of cam.** bility of so shaping the lifting cam as to cause the motion of the punch to be uniform through the whole of its stroke, to return quickly, and to dwell during any required portion of the revolution of the crank shaft. So that, in comparing machines using crank and lever, if, in both cases, the same gearing between pulley and work, making the same number of strokes of the same length per minute, be used, there is a capability of punching larger holes when a lever is used than when a crank is employed. The lever punches and shears, as made by us, are provided with a box at back of frame, to hold a block of wood to receive the fall of the tail end of the lever on its quick return motion; the regulation of the height of this block adjusts the length of stroke of the punch in our punching machines, thus enabling it to be set close to the sheet or bar being punched.

**Regulation of length of stroke.**



FIG. 25.



### SHEARING MACHINE.

Shear operated by a heavy wrought iron lever within the housing. Independent stop motion, so that the blades will rest open; over-reach of blades 26 inches; vertical motion of blade  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

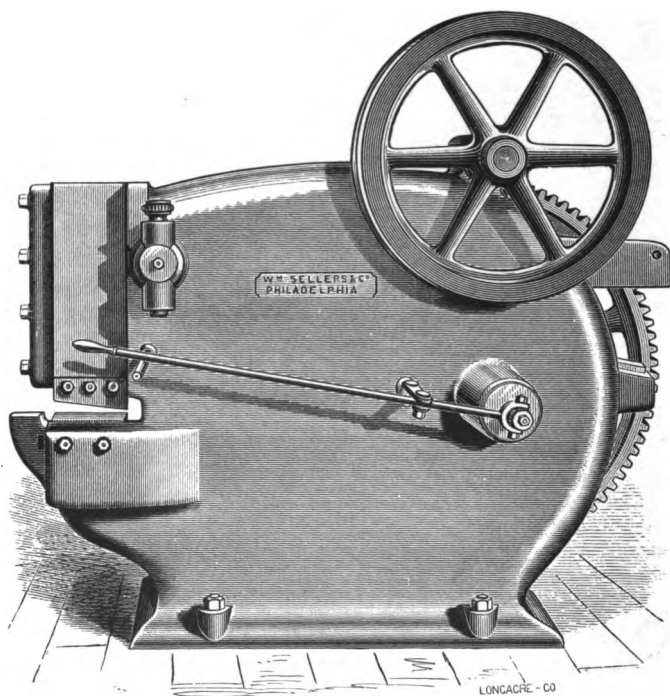
**S**AME power of machine, also made with an over-reach of 33 inches.

For remarks on theory of operation, see page 51, Punching and shearing machines operated by lever.

All that is said in reference to theory of construction holds good either for shearing or punching, as also for speed of pulleys.

Pulley should make 120 revolutions per minute.

FIG. 28.

**BAR SHEAR—LEVER PATTERN.**

Shear operated by a heavy wrought iron lever within the housing. Independent stop motion, so that the shear will rest at highest point of its stroke; shear blades  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches long; will cut  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch by 6-inch iron. Single driving pulley on machine, 36 inches diameter, 7 inches face, which should run 144 revolutions per minute.

## BAR SHEAR—LEVER PATTERN.

**T**HIS machine is the same in general principle as the shearing machine and punching machine, pp. 53, 54; with the difference in the arrangement of the fulcrum pin, which is mounted in an eccentric, so as to admit of the adjustment of the same blades for either thick or thin iron. Adjustment of blades.

We can furnish dies for rounds if desired, and are prepared to fit the machine with strippers and stops convenient for its use in the smith shop.

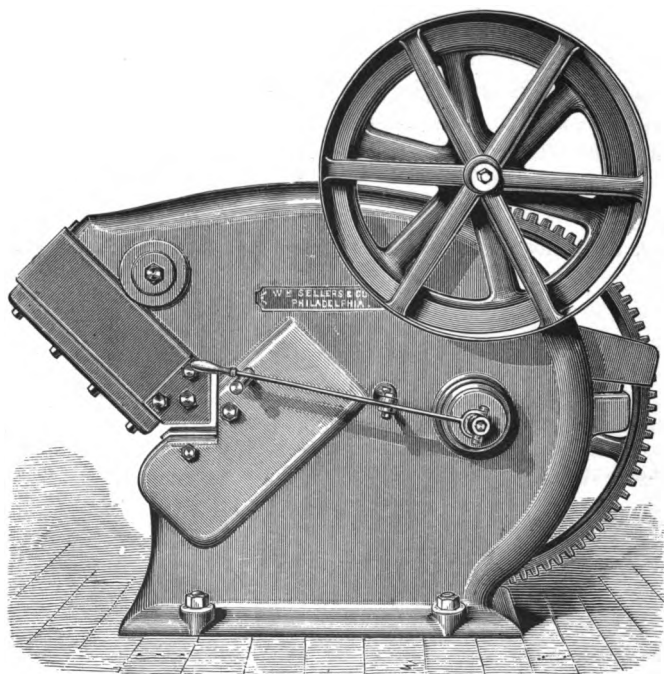
## PUNCHING MACHINE (LEVER).

Punch operated by a heavy wrought iron lever within the housing. Independent stop motion, so that the punch will rest at the highest point of its stroke. Can punch a hole in the centre of a plate 52 inches diameter, and has a stroke of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

**W**E make also similar power of machine with greater overreach; can punch a hole in the centre of a plate 66 inches in diameter.

These machines are being used to great advantage on heavy boiler work and in ship-building operations, and with proper adjustment of size of die to size of punch (see p. 59), the holes for flues may be punched in flue sheets of boilers, ready for the insertion of the flues without the holes so punched being afterwards reamed. The speed of this machine, as also of the shearing machine above, should never be less than 12 strokes per minute; to obtain this the pulley, 36 inches diameter, 7 inches face, should make 120 revolutions per minute.

FIG. 27.

**ANGLE SHEARING MACHINE.**

*(For Report of Judges, see page xx.)*

Shear operated by a heavy wrought iron lever within the housing. Independent stop motion, so that the blades will rest open; lower blades in two pieces. Fast and loose pulleys on machine, 42 inches diameter, by 7 inches face; speed, 144 revolutions per minute; will shear 6 by 6 inches angles.

## ANGLE SHEARING MACHINE.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xx.)*

THE same principle involved in all our improved lever shearing and punching machines obtains in this useful tool. Angles which have been curved or bent before shearing and while resting on trussels may be readily trimmed. The blades have no shear given to their edges ; but by punching the angle off with a cut extending over all parts of the iron with a uniform pressure, the piece cut off is not bent out of shape. This is an important feature in the machine, as it enables it to be used in cutting up angles to length without distorting the ends cut off.

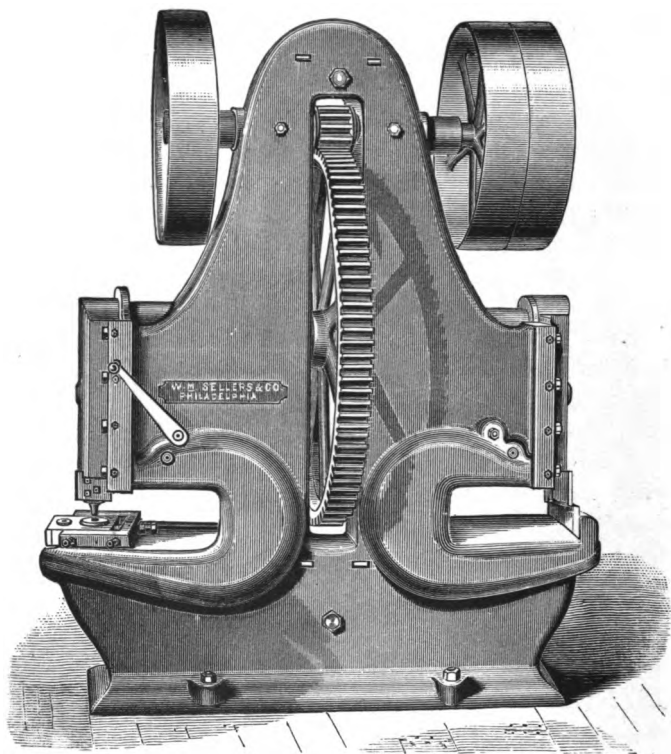
Does not distort the end.

It will be observed that the design of this machine is similar to our bar shear and our lever plate shear, as shown on previous pages, and indicates the practicability of adapting the frame of these machines to various purposes, as special punches or shears. We can widen the plunger, or vertical slide of the punching machines, and arrange adjustable punches for piercing four holes in fish plates at one operation.

Frame can be adapted to special purposes.



FIG. 28.

**PUNCHING AND SHEARING MACHINE COMBINED.**

*(For Report of Judges, see page xix.)*

Punch and shears driven from the same shaft; independent stop motion to each, so that they will always rest at their highest point; can punch a hole in the centre, of a plate  $35\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, and can shear in width  $20\frac{1}{2}$  inches; overreach of jaw 20 inches for rivet punches and shears, and  $17\frac{3}{4}$  inches for washer punches.



## PUNCHING AND SHEARING MACHINE COMBINED.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xix.)*

IN designing this machine the requirements of ordinary boiler work were kept in view. The shear is intended for cutting plate iron of usual thickness for boilers; will shear  $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch plate. The punching side has its dies so arranged in a holder as to permit the punching of flanges of boiler heads which are as small as 12 inches in diameter; the punching being done from the outside or marked side of the head, and flanges turned out on end of flues can be punched vertically. We send with each machine a sample set of punches and dies intended for boiler plate of  $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch thickness, on which it will be seen that the holes in the dies are made larger than the punches by the following formula, expressing the diameter and thickness in sixteenths of an inch.

Punching  
boiler heads.Sample punches  
and dies.

The diameter of the die hole = diameter of punch, plus  $\frac{2}{16}$  the thickness of the plate ( $D = d + 0.2t$ ). Thus, for iron plate  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an inch thick, the diameter of the punch being  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch, the diameter of the die hole will be 15.2 sixteenths of an inch,—say  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. This method of making the die hole larger produces a taper hole in the plate, but allows the punching to be done with less consumption of power and, it is said, with less strain on the plate. We do not adapt any strippers to this machine, as the character of work makes it necessary for the users to arrange them to suit their special work. To run these machines efficiently, the fast and loose pulley on the machine should make at least 120 revolutions per

Formula for  
size of die  
hole.No strippers  
sent with  
machines.

Speed.

minute : this will punch 12 holes to the minute; if a faster speed is admissible on the work, the speed of pulleys can be increased. Determine number of punch strokes to the minute, and multiply by 10 for speed of pulleys. By means of the independent stop motion, one stroke can be made at a time on either side of the machine without stopping the machine itself, or interrupting the work being done on the other side. In this respect it is as convenient as two entirely distinct machines.

Crank motion  
punching  
machine.

We also arrange from same pattern a punch and shear with less overreach; the shear blades placed for cutting off light bar iron, and the punch side arranged for washer punching, or the punching of  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch thick bars for car work. When single punches or shears are required, we can stop off part of the frame and produce independent machines, useful for some special purposes, when it is required for convenience to have the punch and shear in separate parts of the workshop.

The punching machine alone arranged in this manner has frequently been used for punching rail ends, and may also be advantageously employed as a washer punching machine.



**I**N addition to the various machines we have described for punching and shearing bars or plates, we are prepared to furnish

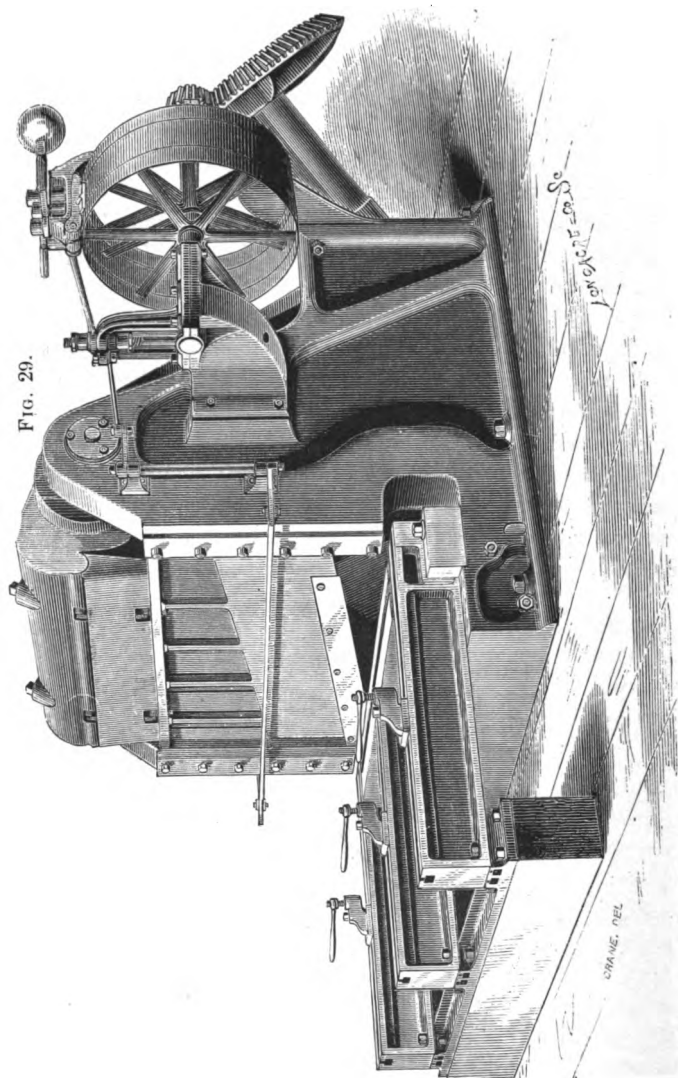
Horizontal punches for fire-box and boiler-head work, convenient also for punching angle irons. We have also arranged some of our punching machines for the plates of coal screens; and to any of the punching machines we can adopt dividing machines to enable the sheets to be spaced mechanically, making proper allowance for the difference of diameter or circumference of outer or inner sheets in cylindrical boiler work.

Horizontal  
punch.

Automatic  
spacing.

Very much more rapid work can be done when the plates are moved by a spacing device than when laid out with a template and passed through the machine by hand.





# PLATE SHEARING MACHINE.

(For Report of Judges, see page xix.)

For trimming edges of long plates, or cutting off to length plates 5 feet wide. Will shear wrought iron plates one inch thick. Upper blade guided vertically in the frame of the machine, and driven down by a pitman as wide as the blade is long; this pitman receiving its motion from a long rocking shaft above it. The driving arm or lever of the machine is a rack segment engaging with the teeth of a spiral pinion similar to the spiral pinion used in our patent planers. The spiral pinion is driven by bevel wheel and pinion and open and crossed belt, after the manner of planing machines. Cutting blade adjustable in length of stroke, returning at double the speed of its down stroke. Counter has 24-inch pulleys, 7-inch face, 272 revolutions per minute.

**I**N designing this machine, the wants of modern bridge construction and ship-building were in view. The plate clamped to place can be sheared with exceeding exactness, either in trimming the edge of long plates or cutting off plates 5 feet wide and under, to lengths. The driving device is new and very efficient. The blade being at all times under the control of the operator, can be made to cut to any fixed point in its length and then stopped or raised. It is provided with an automatic adjustment to its belt-shifting motion, gauging the length of its stroke. It makes the down stroke, immediately reascends, and stops up, to wait for the readjustment of the plate. A hand rod in front of the machine is convenient to shift the belts and start the cut.

Driving device.

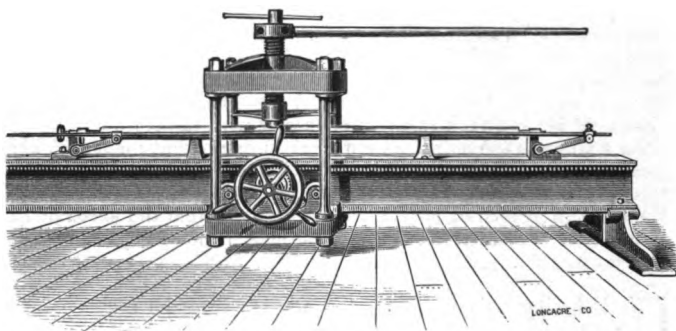
Belt-shifter.

The machine is so constructed as to have its strains all within itself, and is not in any great measure dependent upon stone foundations for its rigidity, other than the proper maintaining of the structure in a level position. The vertical slide is arranged to receive curved blades, and the bed plate, to which the lower blade is attached, is capable of ready removal, to receive a curved bed plate with a shear blade bent to match the curve of the upper blade.

Strains.

Curved blades.

FIG. 30.



### STRAIGHTENING MACHINE.

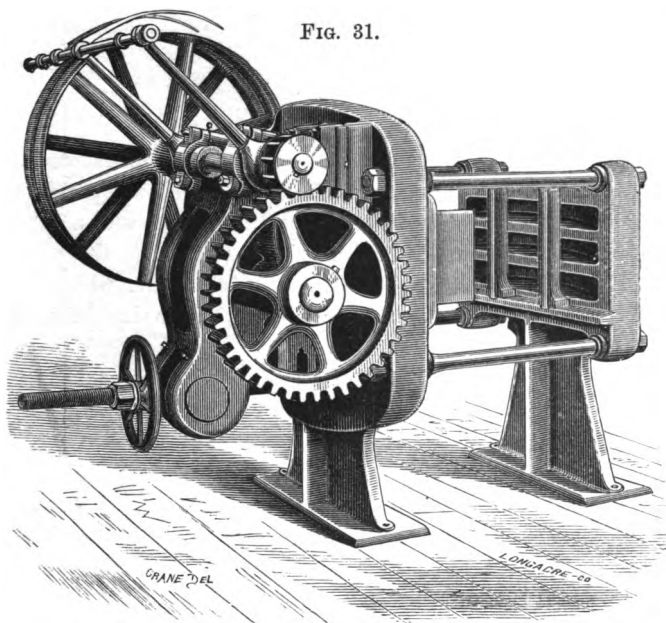
With bed 20 feet long, bending screw traveling the whole length, and the work to be straightened stationary, with centres for shafting to elevate and depress: with a full set of bending blocks; the whole capable of straightening a shaft 6 inches in diameter when cold. Wrought iron work case hardened.

**T**HIS is an indispensable machine in any establishment where shafts are turned. The work having been centred, can in this machine be straightened quickly and thus made ready for the lathes.

In turning long shafts, even when the utmost care is observed, the finished work is almost invariably found to be crooked. This may be caused by the burnishing action of the cutting tool, acting on harder or softer parts of the metal, or by the removal of the scale from the rough iron. Finished shafts can be readily made straight in this machine; it is exceedingly useful, also, in bending or curving iron, other than round; as, for instance, curving T-rails for railroad purposes.

Use in bending  
rails.

FIG. 81.



### POWER STRAIGHTENING MACHINES FOR BEAMS.

Bending plunger working horizontally; driven by a powerful crank with an uniform stroke, but the position of the stroke adjustable; will take in 15-inch beams; can be used for straightening bars, or shapes. Fast and loose pulleys on machine, 36 inches diameter and 7 inches face; speed, 150 revolutions per minute.

**B**EAMS and other shape irons used on bridge work are most generally handled on trussels during their assemblage into the parts of structure. This machine operates upon the beam as it lies on the trussels, and at a convenient height for sighting.

We make the same kind of machine to be operated by hand when desired.

## PATENT HOISTING MACHINES.

**W**E have during many years made and erected hoisting machines for warehouse purposes.

These are arranged to operate with a worm and worm wheel, with driving pulleys on the worm shaft to actuate the machine. The worm wheel and worm are inclosed in an oil-tight box, so that the worm is at all times encased in oil.

Worm and wheel.

Belt shifter.

The belt shaft motion is similar to that used on our planers, and is provided with an adjustable automatic stop motion. This device causes the machine to stop at top and at bottom of the hoistway entirely independent of the motion of the cage, or platform. That is, when enough rope has been carried on to the drum to have hoisted the platform to top of hoist, the machine stops. When enough rope has been unwound to have lowered the platform to the bottom of the hoistway, the machine also stops. This avoids all the accidents incident to unwinding the wire-rope, and afterwards winding up in the wrong direction, when the platform has caught on some impediment in descending, in machines arranged to be stopped by the platform. We estimate for hoisting machines, cages, etc., put up with any of the most improved safety catches, or we sell the machines for millwrights to put in place with such form of cage or platform and safety-catches as they may prefer. We also arrange the same machine as a pavement hoist. We have three sizes :—500 pounds, 2000 pounds, and 4000 pounds. The usual speed of hoist is from 32 to 60 feet per minute.

Automatic stops.

Safety catches.



## RIVETING MACHINES.

**I**N our publications on the subject of power riveting, issued during 1874, we described our Direct Acting Steam Riveting Machine as then made. We have since designed a machine of greater capacity, and have introduced important improvements.

We are also the assignees and sole manufacturers in the United States of Mr. Ralph H. Tweddell's various Hydraulic Riveting Machines, so extensively used in England.

The simplicity of construction of our Steam Riveting Machines, their ready application where steam of the right pressure is obtainable, and their price, recommend them. The hydraulic system above alluded to, however, possesses advantages that abundantly compensate for its cost.

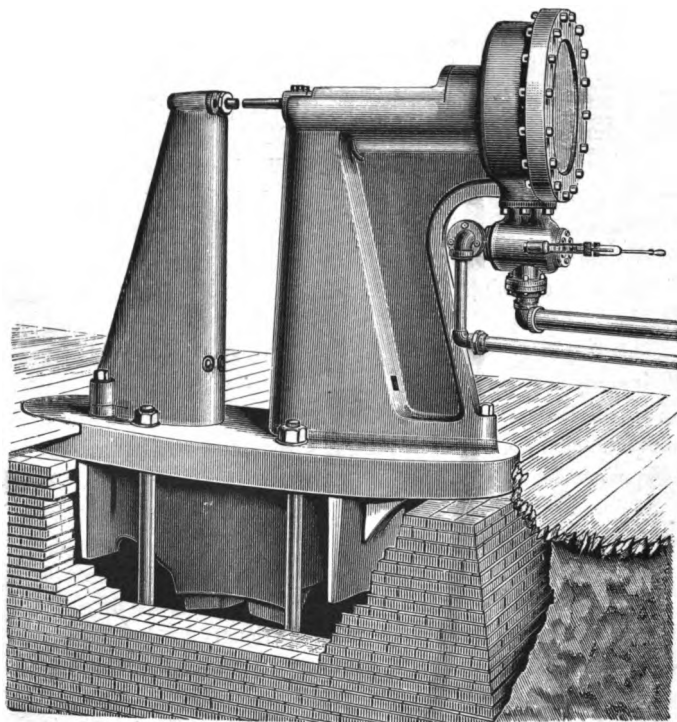
Steam riveting machines are stationary, must be made heavy to withstand the shocks to which they are subjected, and for many kinds of work are not so convenient as a portable machine.

The hydraulic riveter is subjected to no shock when driving the rivet, is much lighter, can be made stationary for boiler or portable for beam riveting, and performs its work with the utmost ease and dispatch.

In submitting the account of our improvements in this class of machines, we deem it advisable to reprint what we originally published on the subject of steam riveting; but in republishing it, with an account of our newer hydraulic system, we cannot help laying stress on the advantages of the latter.



FIG. 32.



## STEAM RIVETING MACHINE.

### PATENT 72-INCH STEAM RIVETING MACHINE.

Operated by direct action of steam. Piston and riveting ram, wrought iron, in one piece; balanced valve; piston drawn back by expansion of steam used in riveting; upright separate from the bed plate. Can rivet in circular shells, sheets 6 feet wide; can drive all rivets in corners of square fire boxes; also the rivets fastening waist of locomotive boilers to fire box. Tension of steam for driving  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch rivets, 60 pounds boiler pressure.

## STEAM RIVETING MACHINE.

THE illustration of our 72-inch riveting machine shows our new and improved form of this useful tool. Our 60-inch machine is the same in general appearance, but its uprights are cast in one piece with the bed plate. This form of construction cheapens the first cost and makes a very rigid machine. We have reason to believe that it is strong enough to insure durability. The riveting power of both machines is the same, the chief difference being in the height above bed plate.

60-inch machine.

## REMARKS ON THEORY OF CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION.

DURING the year 1872 the editor of the *Railroad Gazette*, published in New York, had some experiments tried to show the difference between hand and power driven rivets. His experiments were conducted in Paterson, N. J., the power riveting being done on one of our 60-inch *Direct-Acting Steam Riveting Machines*. Subsequently, on August 3, 1872, an article on this subject appeared in the columns of the *Gazette*, which we extract entire.

## "DIRECT ACTING STEAM RIVETING MACHINES.

"In presenting a full-page illustration of the steam riveting machine designed and built by Messrs. William Sellers & Co., of Philadelphia, we take occasion to make a few remarks on the principles in-

60-inch machine.

involved and the practical use of such machines. What is manifestly required in perfect riveting is, that the metal of the rivet while hot and plastic shall be made to flow into all the irregularities of the rivet holes in the boiler sheets, that the surplus metal be formed into heads as large as need be, and that the pressure used to produce these results should not be in excess of what the metal forming the boiler shall be capable of resisting.

Flow of solids.

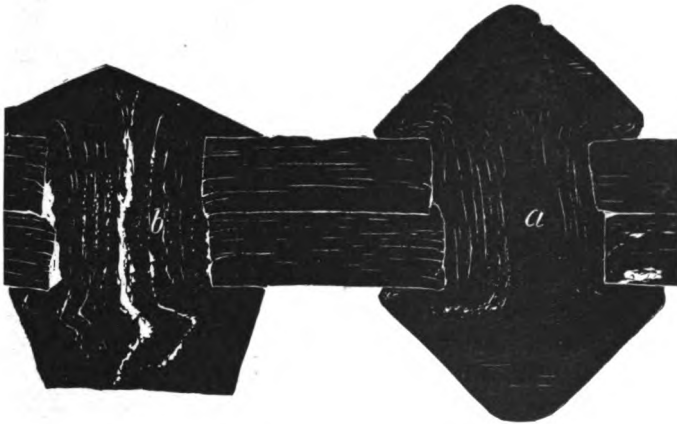
“ It is well known that metals, when either cold or hot, if subjected to sufficient pressure, will obey almost exactly the same laws as fluids under similar conditions, and will flow into and fill all the crevices of the chamber or cavity in which they are contained. If, therefore, a hot rivet is inserted into the holes made in a boiler to receive it, and is then subjected to a sufficient pressure, it will fill every irregularity of the holes, and thus fulfill one of the conditions of perfect riveting. This result it is impossible to accomplish with perfection or certainty by ordinary hand riveting, in doing which the intermittent blows of an ordinary hammer are used to force the metal into the holes. With a direct-acting steam riveting machine, however, an absolutely certain and continuous pressure can be imparted to each rivet, so as to force the hot metal of the rivet into all the irregularities of the holes in the same way as a hydraulic ram will cause water to fill any cavity, however irregular. In order to test and also illustrate the relative advantages of machine and hand riveting, we have had two plates riveted together, the holes of which were purposely made so as not to match perfectly. These plates were then planed through the centre of the rivets, so as to expose a section of both the plates

Continuous pressure.

Test.

and rivets. From this an impression was taken with printer's ink on paper and then transferred to a wooden block, from which our engraving was made. *a* was put in by one of Messrs. Wm. Sellers & Co.'s

FIG. 38.



machines, and *b* by hand. It will be observed that the machine rivet fills the hole completely, while the hand rivet is very imperfect. The experiment was tried several times, with similar results each time.

"The hand rivets, it will be observed, fill up the holes very well immediately under the head formed by the hammer; but sufficient pressure could not be given to the metal—or at least it could not be transferred far enough—to affect the metal at some distance from the head. So great is this difficulty that in hand riveting much shorter rivets must be used, because it is impossible to work effectively so large a mass of metal with hammers as with a machine.

Shorter rivets  
by hand.

The heads of the machine rivets are, therefore, larger and stronger, and will hold the plates together more firmly, than the smaller hand-riveted heads.

“Direct-acting steam riveting machines give a uniform force, if the steam pressure used be uniform, and they give such pressure as is needed, regardless in a measure of the amount of metal forming the rivet. These machines have been made on two general principles. In the English machines, a comparatively light piston of large diameter acting upon a not very large or heavy riveting ram is made to do its work by the pressure of steam alone.\* In the machine illustrated, a very heavy piston and riveting ram are made to do the work by the combined effect of steam pressure and momentum. The ram and piston are of wrought iron in one solid forging, and weigh, when finished, over one ton. With the increased weight of the riveting ram a less diameter of steam cylinder is needed. Thus, it is said that one of these machines with a steam cylinder 31 inches in diameter working alongside of an English machine with a steam cylinder 36 inches in diameter does the same kind of work from the same steam boiler, and yet requires a shorter stroke, thus using less steam to accomplish the same result. In practice, it has been found that for locomotive boilers using  $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch rivets about 60 pounds pressure per square inch does the best work.

“The machine illustrated is so arranged as to enable all the rivets about the ordinary locomotive boiler to

Weight of  
ram.

Pressure of  
steam.

---

\* The English machine does not do its work without a blow; but, the ram being lighter, its blow is less penetrating; the moving mass is more easily checked. Its increased diameter of cylinder requires a greater expenditure of steam, and is equally severe upon the machine as the smaller cylinder and heavier ram.—W. S. & Co.

be driven with ease; that is, it will rivet the corner seams of the fire box and drive the rows of rivets where the waist joins the outer shell of the fire box. In the practical working of this machine it may be well to mention that the rivets are inserted from the outside of the boiler, not, as in hand riveting, from the inside. The boiler, suspended in slings attached to a crane, is drawn up to the riveting hammer, and the first blow struck carries the boiler, pushed by the rivet head, up to the post, and thus tends to close up the sheets as the head is being formed on the inside of the boiler. The second blow is then delivered with the boiler pressed up to the post or stake, and the steam pressure retained until the rivet has had time to cool. Thus two blows\* are given to each rivet; and in this manner, allowing time for each rivet to cool under pressure, five rivets per minute can be driven. The arrangement of valve is such as to enable the charge of steam used in riveting to be utilized in its expansion to draw back the ram."

Drive all the rivets of locomotive boilers.

Method of using.

Two blows to each rivet.

Valve.

To drive rivets by hand, two strikers and one helper are needed in the gang, besides the boy who heats and passes the rivets; to drive each  $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch rivet, an average of 250 blows of the hammer is needed, and the work is but imperfectly done. With steam riveting machine, two men handle the boiler, and one man works the machine; thus, with the same number of men as is required in riveting by hand, five rivets are driven each minute. The superior quality of the work done by

Number of men required.

---

\* More recent practice has shown that two blows are not required: the riveting is well done by one blow, the dies being held shut until the rivet cools. The effect of the second blow is rather to stretch the seam, unless in case of too low steam being used to drive a large rivet. Sixty pounds of steam, driving a  $\frac{5}{8}$  rivet, should not require a second blow.—W. S. & Co.

the machine would alone make its use advantageous ; but to this is added greatly increased amount of work done. In setting up these machines, it is essential that they rest on good substantial foundations, so as to prevent motion of the machine, there being a constant tendency to slide the machine under the impetus of the striking ram. We furnish with the riveter, when desired, the necessary over-head rigging of a crane, consisting of sheaves mounted in a carriage, with machinery for drawing the carriage back and forth on rails placed on beams over-head ; and for hoisting purposes, we furnish a patent safety-crab, which, bolted to the foundation back of the machine, is operated either by hand or power, and is entirely under the control of the man who handles the valve of the riveter. The position and condition of the over-head rigging depend entirely on the character of the work done. When cylindrical work only is riveted, the ways upon which the over-head carriage rests may be in line with the axis of the riveting machine. If much straight-plate work is riveted, the ways should be placed crossways, or at right angles to the axis of machine, and a lateral motion should be given to the ways to adjust them in proper position in reference to centre of gravity of work being riveted and the position of the riveting stake. The riveting machine, as ordinarily constructed by us, is intended for locomotive work especially ; but can as well do all the work on plain cylinder boilers, or on marine boilers. We also adapt, when required, a supplementary riveting stake of steel, upon which flues 10 inches diameter, and in length of 3 feet rings, may be riveted.

**Foundations.**

**Crane attachment.**

**Safety-crab.**

**Will do all kinds of boiler riveting.**



## HYDRAULIC RIVETING MACHINES.

(For Report of Judges, see page xx.)

**I**N the earliest form of riveting machine, the riveting die was actuated either by a crank or a cam, so that the traverse of the die was uniform, and determined by this driving mechanism. The rivet, whether large or small, long or short, was compressed to the same length, often in rivet holes of varying diameters. Sometimes, therefore, the rivet did not fill the hole; sometimes the plates to be riveted were strained. The work was performed by gradual compression, in itself desirable, but the uniform traverse, operating upon irregular quantities in the rivet, and even forcing the metal into holes of varying capacity, failed to produce regular work.

Cam driven  
riveting ma-  
chine.

The direct action steam riveting machine produces regular work with irregular quantities in the rivet or varying size of holes; but inasmuch as the work is done by a blow, the shock is, in time, destructive to the machine, and sometimes is injurious to the work.

Steam riveting  
machine.

Hydraulic riveting was first accomplished by a machine on which hydraulic pressure was employed to act directly upon a compressing piston, which carried the riveting die; but in all these hydraulic machines, a pump was employed to produce the pressure in the compressing cylinder, which cylinder was in communication with the pump chamber through a valve which was opened by the fluid whenever the pressure in the pump chamber exceeded that in the cylinder; consequently the compressing piston, which carried the die, was moved only when the pump moved to force

Hydraulic riv-  
eting without  
accumulator.

Want of means  
to control  
pressure.

the fluid through the valve, and rested when the pump was taking water for its next stroke. Hence the die might be stationary, while a rivet was but partially headed. Moreover, the compressing piston and die did not move at the will of the operator, but with the motion of the pump, whether it was worked by hand or power. If by hand, the workman had no means of controlling the pressure but by his judgment or strength; if by power, a valve to release the pressure was provided, which could be opened by the operator whenever, in his judgment, a sufficient pressure had been exerted, but no means of determining this with any degree of accuracy was provided in either case, so that, although the pressure was gradual, and the traverse limited only by the performance of the work, the want of means to determine the latter produced irregular results.

Tweddell's riv-  
eter.

Mr. Ralph H. Tweddell, of 14 Delahay Street, Westminster, S.W., Great Britain, is the inventor of a hydraulic riveting machine in which is combined all of the advantages and which avoids all the difficulties which have characterized previous machine systems,—that is to say, his machine compresses without a blow, and with a uniform pressure at will; each rivet is driven with a single progressive movement, controlled at will. The pressure upon the rivet after it is driven is maintained, or the die is retracted at will. And to this combination he adds features not heretofore found in any riveting machine.

Nature of the  
Tweddell riv-  
eter.

This machine consists of a riveting die and a holder, one or the other attached to and moved by a piston in a cylinder, which is called the compressing cylinder; this cylinder communicating with an accumulator through a valve, not self-acting, but moved by the

operator, so that when the valve is opened the piston to which the die or the die holder is attached invariably moves until the rivet is headed, with a force which is positively defined by the pressure on the accumulator. Hence the work is performed without a blow; the pressure is uniform whether the rivets are long or short; it can be modified by the weights applied to the accumulator; it is continuous for each rivet, and may be maintained as long as desired, or the riveting die can be retracted as soon as the rivet is finished, whether the pump is taking water, delivering it, or at rest.

The accumulator above alluded to is an essential Accumulator part of the system, it is of variable capacity, in it water is kept under pressure, being forced in by means of a pump, or otherwise. The chamber of the accumulator is closed at one end, and to the other end is fitted a stuffing box, through which plays a weighted piston-rod or plunger. This plunger rises or falls as the quantity of water in the chamber increases or diminishes. By varying the load upon the plunger the pressure upon the water in the accumulator cylinder is adjusted. The water or other fluid under pressure in the accumulator, and there stored up ready for use, is conveyed through suitable pipes and admitted by the operating valve to the compressing cylinder of the riveting machine, so that when the valve is opened the water flows into the compressing cylinder, closing the riveting dies upon the rivet, and finishing the work with just such force or pressure as the accumulator has been gauged to produce.

The plant required for hydraulic riveting consist Pump and accumulator. therefore of an accumulator that can be loaded so as to give any requisite pressure per square inch; a

Boiler riveting  
machine.

means of keeping this accumulator full by pump or otherwise; and the riveting machine proper, which may be either stationary or movable within certain limits. For boiler work a stationary riveting machine, somewhat similar in construction to our steam riveters, has its large steam cylinder replaced by a very small hydraulic cylinder. The hydraulic cylinder closes the dies quickly, but without any blow.

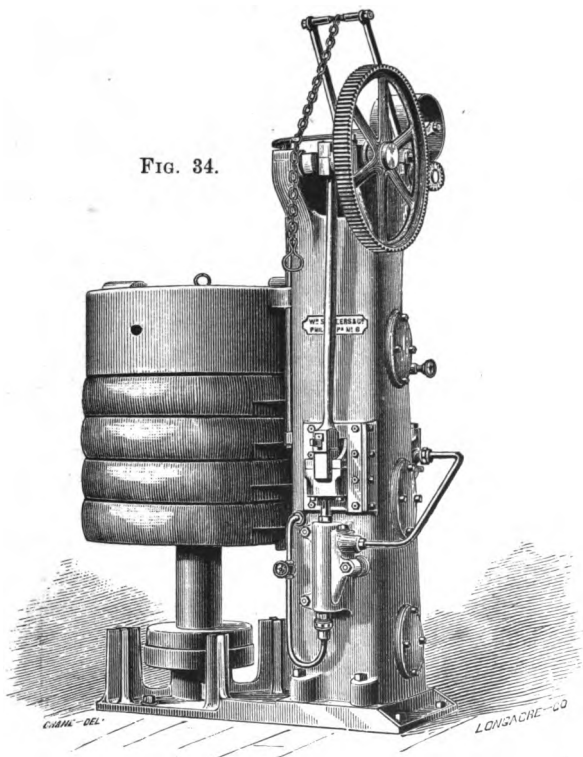
Position in  
shop.

For bridge work construction in the shop,—the pump and accumulator are placed in any convenient position, and the water under pressure is carried through jointed or flexible pipes to a portable riveting machine suspended from an over-head carriage. In using this portable riveting machine the work resting on trussels remains stationary, the riveter is moved along it from rivet to rivet to be driven, performing the work with surprising rapidity and accuracy, and without noise or jar. The whole machine or combination is also arranged for use in the field, by providing a car with boiler, engine, pumps, and accumulator on it, the portable riveter being suspended from a crane or derrick attached to the car. This permits the use of the machine in driving the rivets in bridge erection or in ship building.

We have secured the control of this valuable invention, and are prepared to furnish the Tweddell hydraulic riveting machinery for any kind of rivet driving.

We have added to the original invention many improvements of our own, pertaining directly to it, and have arranged convenient over-head carriage and hoisting machinery to facilitate the use of the portable hydraulic riveting machine.

FIG. 34.



### ADJUSTABLE ACCUMULATOR AND PUMP.

**A**RRANGED with weights suspended below the main casting, so made as to be readily released from it, to adjust the pressure to the work being done; each weight represents 250 pounds pressure per square inch on the ram of riveting machine. The maximum pressure obtainable when all weights are in place is 2000 pounds per square inch.

The pump, which is double-acting, operated by crank motion, is of improved construction, and takes its water from a reservoir in the upright. The return water in entering the reservoir passes through a mass of sponge to filter it. An important feature in the arrangement of pump and accumulator is the adaptation of our improved relief valve to the system. This valve is so constructed and controlled by the motion of the accumulator as to relieve the pump from work without stopping its motion when the accumulator is full, and to start it to pumping into the accumulator as soon as the accumulator weight has descended a short distance. When this valve is open, the water under pressure in the accumulator is shut off from the pump, and the pump relieved from pressure draws water from the reservoir and forces it back into the same reservoir, maintaining its action without strain, but ready to resume its work when required. When the relief valve is closed, the pump forces water directly into the accumulator. When the accumulator is full, and no water is being taken from it, the pump must either stop or discharge its water elsewhere. To stop the motion of the pump when the accumulator is full, involves its being again started promptly when required, which is not very readily done, and risks the loss of water and entrance of air into the chamber while standing. To maintain the action of the pump and discharge under a safety valve involves the expenditure of power when no useful work is being done. Our arrangement maintains the motion of the pump ready for immediate action, and yet relieves it from strain when not required to do any work.

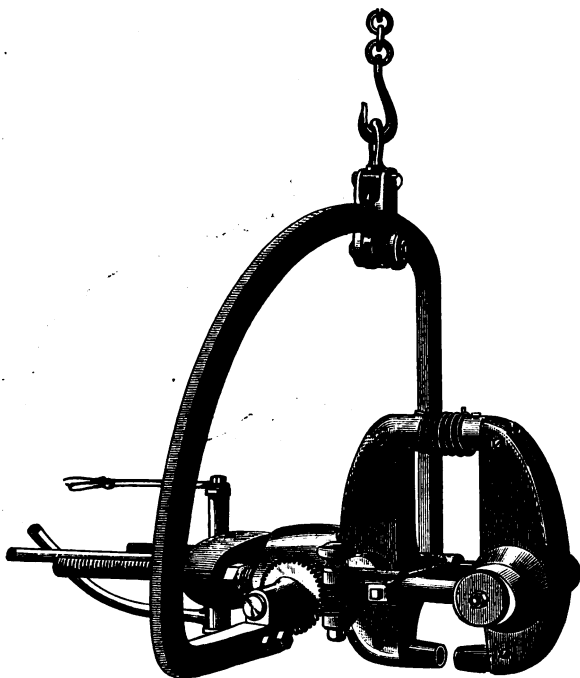
Water filtered.

Relief valve.

Stopping pump.

Discharge under a safety valve.

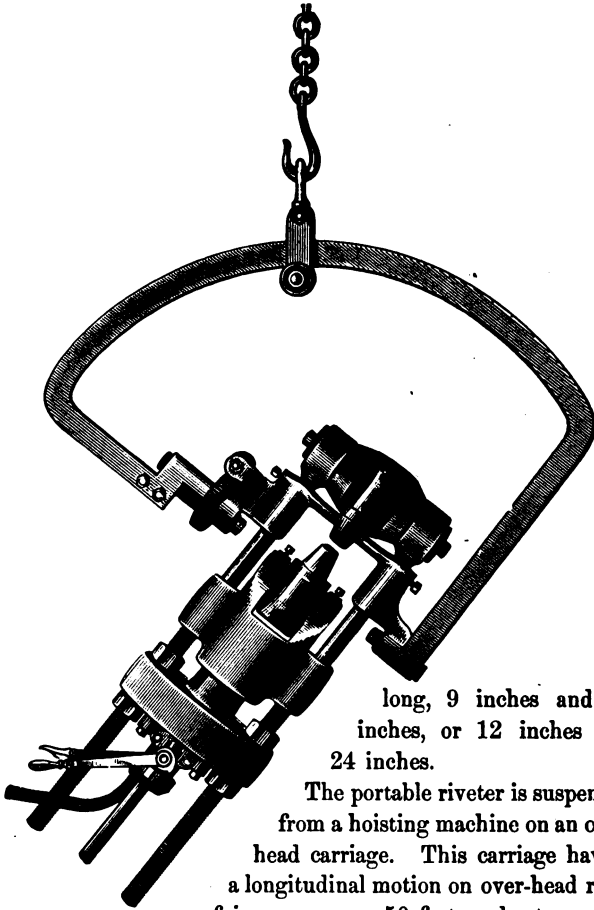
FIG. 85.



## THE PORTABLE RIVETING MACHINE.

WE give in Figs. 35, 36, and 37, this useful machine in three positions; showing how it may be adjusted to act readily on seams oblique, horizontal, or vertical. Fig. 35 shows the shape of the riveting jaws or levers. The rivet is driven by the dies in short ends of levers. We make these levers or jaws of various lengths, suited to different work. In all cases the proportion of the two ends is as two is to one. Thus, we make lever 6 inches and 12 inches

FIG. 36.

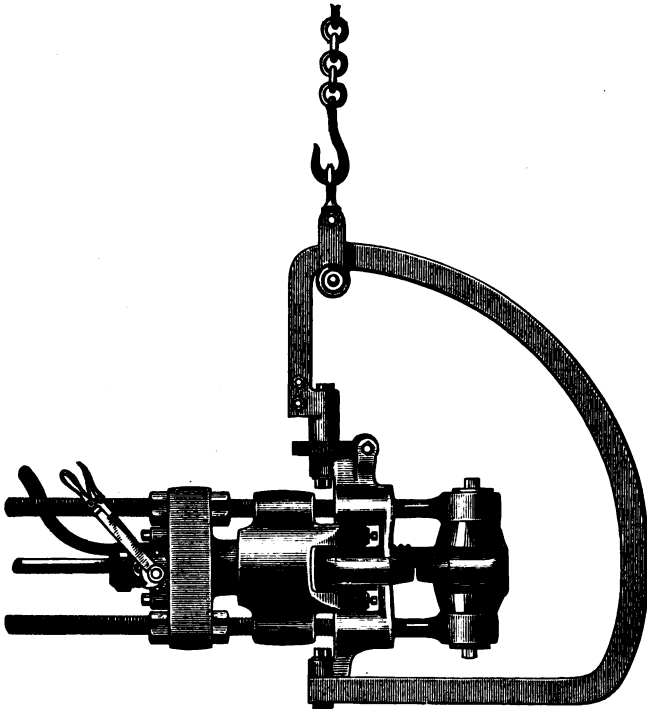


long, 9 inches and 18 inches, or 12 inches and 24 inches.

The portable riveter is suspended from a hoisting machine on an over-head carriage. This carriage having a longitudinal motion on over-head rails, of in some cases, 50 feet, and a transverse motion of 6 feet; thus permitting the use of the machine at any point within a space of 50 feet by 6 feet wide.



FIG. 37.



In this space the work rests on trussels and the riveting machine is moved along or around it.

One man raises and lowers the riveter, adjusts it to the rivets, and then closes the dies on the rivets. Boys drop the red-hot rivets into place with the head of the rivet uppermost in horizontal work. With a skillful operator, as many as 6 to 10 red-hot rivets may be put *Speed of work.* in place ahead of him, and he can, on beam work, drive from 10 to 16 rivets per minute.

## RIVET HEATING FURNACES.

In using the hydraulic riveting machine to advantage the rivets should be heated rapidly and uniformly. To accomplish this we have arranged furnaces inclosed in sheet iron covers, with every convenience for rapid handling of the rivets by the boys who attend to this part of the work.

## OVER-HEAD CARRIAGE FOR HYDRAULIC RIVETERS.

Weston's patent hoist.

**T**HE portable hydraulic riveter is suspended from an over-head carriage; the hoisting machinery of this carriage is one of the improved forms of Weston's hoists, working with very little friction, and capable of nice adjustment of the riveting machine to any position.

1000 lbs. hoist.

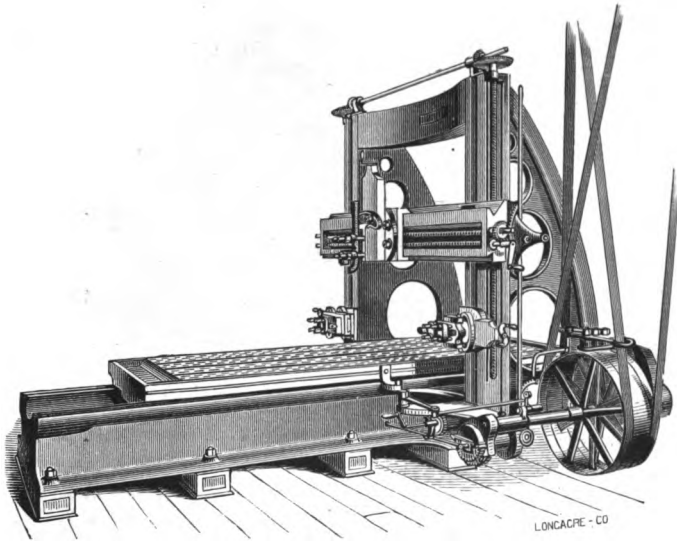
The same carriage with slight alteration can be made to lift 1000 pounds, and, mounted on the same ways as carry the riveter carriage, can be used to lift and adjust the work to be riveted. To obtain the best result with these riveters, the extra hoisting machines are desirable.

Estimate of Riveting plant.

We can estimate for riveting plant when informed of the kind of work it is to be used on, and the character of the building in which it is to be erected.

The hydraulic riveting machinery is inexpensive to maintain, if a very little attention is paid to keeping it in good order. It, like all other hydraulic machinery, should be kept up; not allowed to deteriorate by careless usage. Slight leaks, if stopped by attention to the packing at once, will give no trouble; if neglected, may amount to serious wear from rust and abrasion.

FIG. 38.



### PATENT SELF-ACTING PLANING MACHINE.

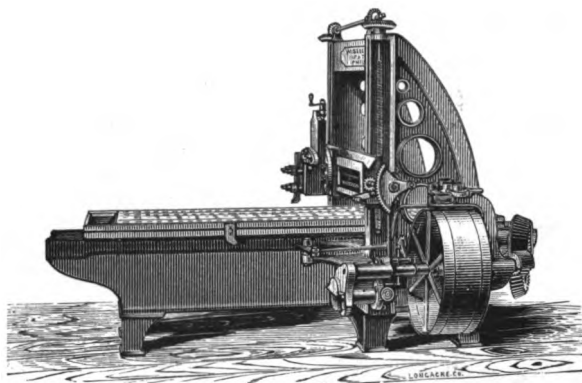
*(For Report of Judges, see page xiii.)*

**For horizontal, vertical, and angular planing of any required length, with spiral gear driving motion; positive geared feeds, self-acting in all directions, with tool lifter operating at all angles, and improved belt shifter.**

This machine stands parallel with the over-head driving shaft, thus economizing room in the shop; the bed and table are fitted to uniform gauges, so that the table will work with either end toward the uprights, or on any bed of the same size machine, thus insuring the correctness of the ways.

The over-head shaft is fitted with ball and socket hangers, and the pulleys are perfectly balanced; a full set of wrought iron wrenches accompanies each machine, and wrought iron work is case hardened.

FIG. 89.



(For Report of Judges, see page xiii.)

Name of Planer.	Will plane in width.	In height.	Shortest length of table
20 inches.	20 inches.	20 inches.	3 feet.
25 "	25 "	25 "	3 " 7 inches.
30 "	30 "	30 "	4 " 2 "
36 "	36 "	36 "	4 " 8 "
42 "	42 "	42 "	5 " 4 "
48 "	48 "	48 "	6 "
54 "	54 "	54 "	6 " 7 "
60 "	60 "	60 "	7 " 3 "
72 "	72 "	72 "	8 " 6 "
84 "	84 "	84 "	10 "
120 "	120 "	120 "	13 " 6 "

These machines can be of any required length.

### PATENT SELF-ACTING PLANING MACHINE.

**T**HIS machine, differing in so many particulars from planers as heretofore made, has proved itself so durable and efficient as to have attracted the attention of all the principal users of such machines. The editor of the *Practical Mechanics' Journal*, London, in commenting on the machine

tools exhibited in the Paris Exposition of 1867, begins an article on "American Planing Machinery":

"Amidst the countless machine tools exhibited last year in Paris by every foremost maker in every prominent nation in the world, there were none so remarkable for the breezy freshness and originality in the conception and carrying out the contrivance of various parts, by which the combined action of each machine tool as a whole was obtained, as those produced in the United States divisions by Messrs. William Sellers & Co., of Philadelphia." We here reprint the substance of the description of these machines, as given in that journal, adding such remarks of our own as may assist in a full appreciation of the merits claimed for this tool:

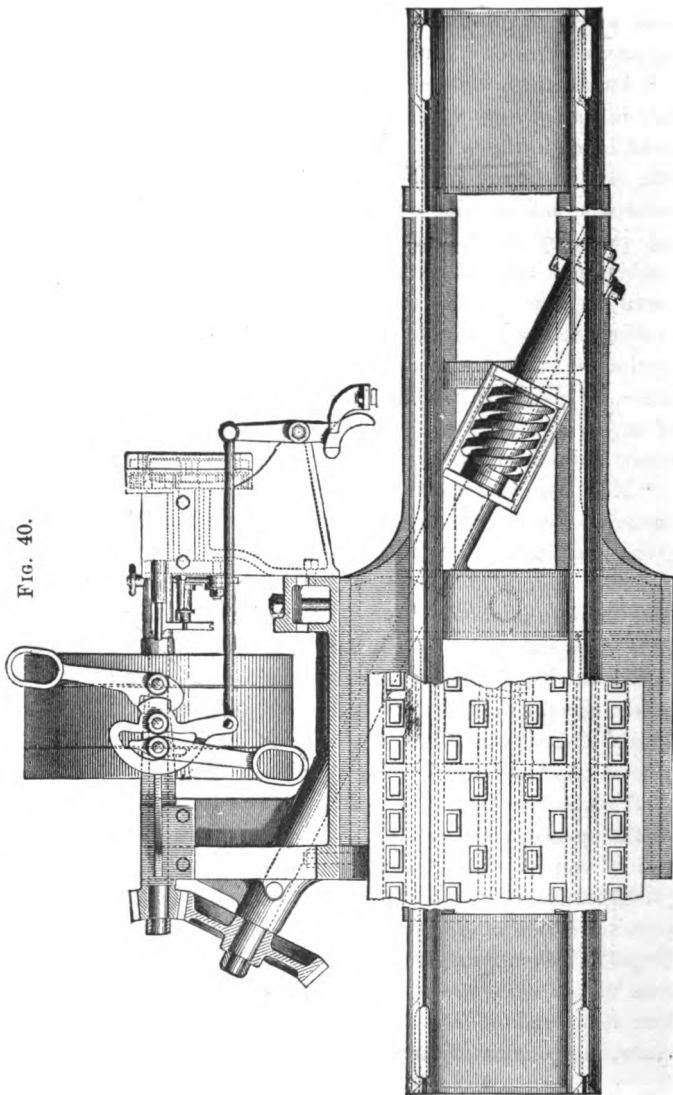
"Most conspicuous and important among the various novel features of this machine is the manner of giving motion to the table; this is furnished with a rack, but instead of being operated by the ordinary spur gearing, it receives motion through a peculiar form of spiral pinion upon a driving shaft which crosses the bed diagonally, and passes out in the rear of the upright, on the side where the workman stands. This shaft is driven from the pulley shaft by means of a bevel wheel and pinion. The position of the pulley shaft places the driving belts within convenient reach of the operator; and its axis being parallel with the line of motion of the table, these machines may be placed parallel to lathes, and thus economize space and permit a better arrangement of workshops. By this simple driving arrangement a very smooth and uniform motion is imparted to the table; the pinion has four teeth, and is, in fact, a short piece of a coarse screw, the position of the teeth upon the same being

See Figs. 40  
and 41, Pages  
88 and 90.

Driving the  
planer.

Machine stand  
parallel with  
lathes.

FIG. 40.



as the threads of a screw of a steep pitch, and of a like number of threads to that of the teeth in the pinion. This pinion being placed upon the diagonal driving shaft, its action differs from that of an ordinary spur wheel, as it also does from that of a worm; that is to say, if the driving shaft were at right angles to the rack, the pinion would be the ordinary spur; but if it were inclined to the rack, say  $5^\circ$ , the teeth of the pinion would require to be slightly curved, and would commence driving at one side of the rack, shifting gradually to the other as it revolved. The same process takes place at any other angle, the sliding cross motion being more rapid the greater the angle from the perpendicular, until it reaches  $90^\circ$ , when it becomes a worm, and the teeth of the rack would then require to correspond with the angle of the thread. With the present arrangement, however, the teeth of the rack must be straight, but may be placed at any convenient angle to the line of the rack. Although the teeth of the latter are straight, and those of the pinion curved, the surface of contact and wear upon the rack is not limited to a small central portion of its teeth, but uniformly distributed over the whole width of the rack.

Action of the  
spiral pinion.

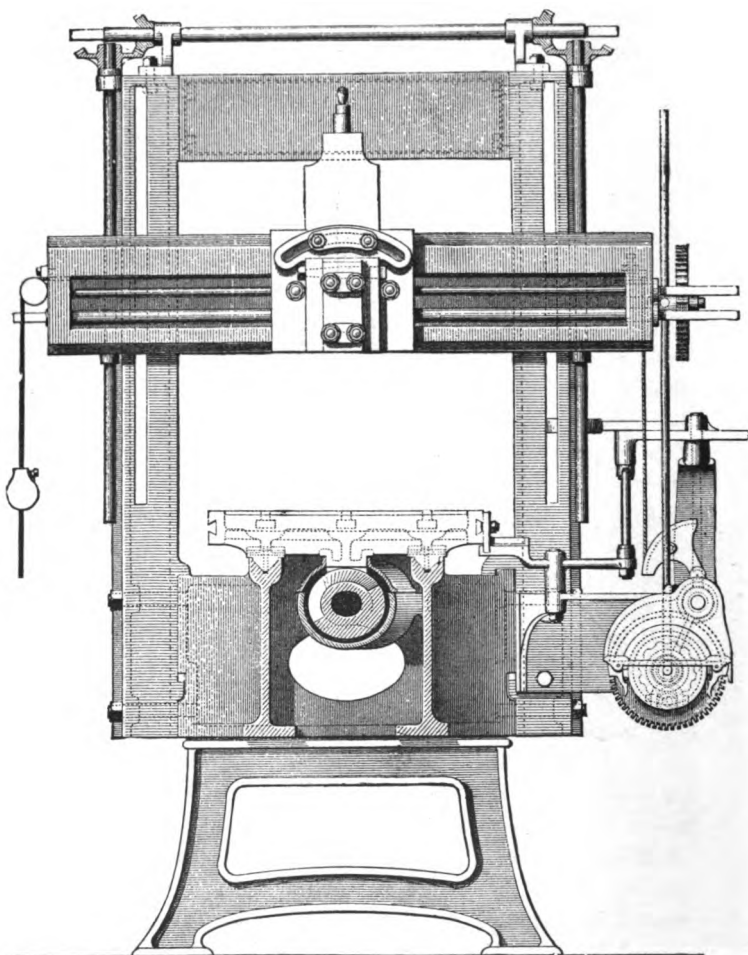
Teeth of rack  
straight.

"In the arrangement we are describing, the teeth of the rack are placed at an angle of  $5^\circ$  to its line of motion, to counterbalance any tendency the pinion might have to move the table sideways. The driving shaft revolves in bearings at both ends of the spiral pinion; these bearings are cast in the bed and connected by a trough surrounding the pinion, which trough is covered by caps under the rack, thus preventing chips and dust from reaching the pinion; the oil placed upon these bearings can escape only into

See Fig. 41,  
Page 90.

Pinion pro-  
tected from  
dirt.

FIG. 41.





this trough, and furnishes sufficient lubricating material for the pinion and rack.

"It is a mistake to suppose this pinion must run in oil; in fact, such a condition of affairs would be highly injurious, as the oil would be thrown off by the revolution of the pinion, and would become a serious nuisance. The thrust upon the driving shaft from the motion of the table under cut is received against a step-bearing in front, and the lesser thrust during the quick return motion is received against hardened collars at the other side of the spiral pinion.

Oiling the pinion.

Thrust of pinion shaft.

"It will be noted that the sides of the bed directly between the uprights are very firmly braced by a box-shaped connection, the diagonal driving shaft not interfering with it, thus strengthening the most vital part of the machine, as is the case in most of the ordinary forms of planers; the same space being in some rack planers occupied by the gearing, while in the screw planer the height of the cross braces must be much diminished to give room for the screw and nut.

Bracing in bed.

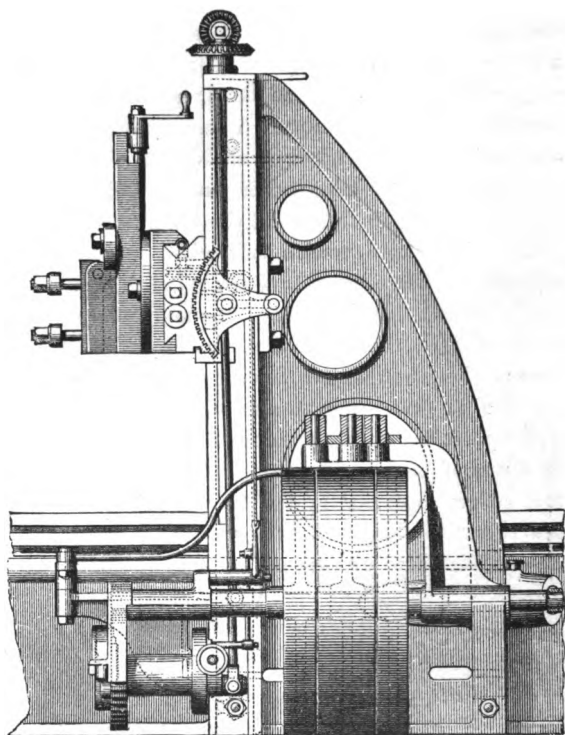
"The disposition of the driving shaft and gearing in this machine may also be looked upon as an improvement over the frequently adopted plan of placing the driving gear and pulleys in front of the uprights, on the side of the machine opposite to the attendant; in which position these parts and the belts are apt to interfere with the planing of pieces overhanging on that side of the table, and are out of the reach of the operator. The transmission of motion to the table from a high speeded belt is accomplished by a single pair of bevels, the largest one of which may be easily made of such diameter, relative to the pinion, as to give the required reduction of speed and

Position of belts as regards workman.

See Fig. 40, Page 88.

Bevel wheel.

FIG. 42.



**Belt shifter.**

transmission of power without the intervention of other gearing. This arrangement has evident advantages over the ordinary screw planer, in which the gearing at the end of the screw is limited in size by the table projecting over the ends of the bed. The device for shifting the belts in the Sellers' planer is

another peculiarity worthy of notice; it consists of a curiously shaped lever, vibrating horizontally upon a fulcrum pin placed between the fulcrums of the two belt shifters; the whole being supported upon an upward extension from the cap of the rear bearing of the pulley shaft. The middle arm is provided on opposite sides with an internal and external projection or tooth, these teeth meshing with corresponding notches and projections on the respective shifters; the teeth upon the middle lever are relatively so disposed that the motion of one shifter is effected and completed before that of the other is commenced, which arrangement combines, with the least possible lateral motion of the belt in shifting, the important advantage of entirely removing the one belt from the driving pulley before the other commences to take hold to reverse its motion. The shifting is thus effected with very little power, and the shrieking and undue straining of belts avoided.

"The variation of stroke of the table is obtained by means of the usual adjustable stops on the side of the table, which stops actuate the above-described shifting device by means of a double-armed lever and link connection. This lever and link are in the most convenient position for changing the position of the belts independent of the stops, so that the workman can with great facility control and reverse the motion of the table by hand in setting the tool or in planing over intervening irregular lengths; he can also set both belts on the loose pulleys, and thus at any point arrest the motion of the table without stopping the counter-shaft.

Length and  
adjustment of  
stroke.

"Several novel features are also introduced in the feed motion for the cutting tool, and in the devices

Feed.

FIG. 43.

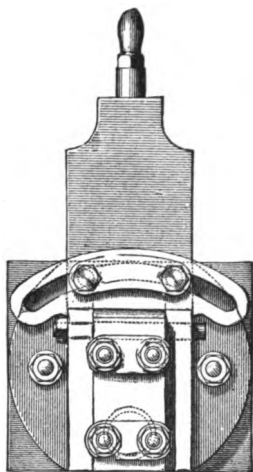


FIG. 44

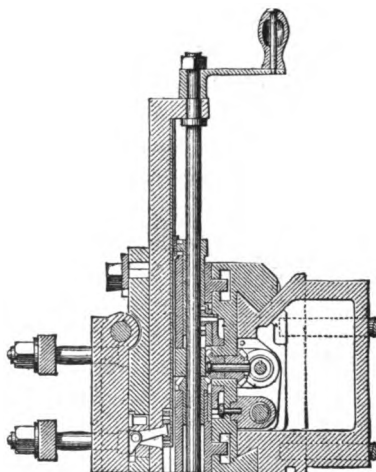
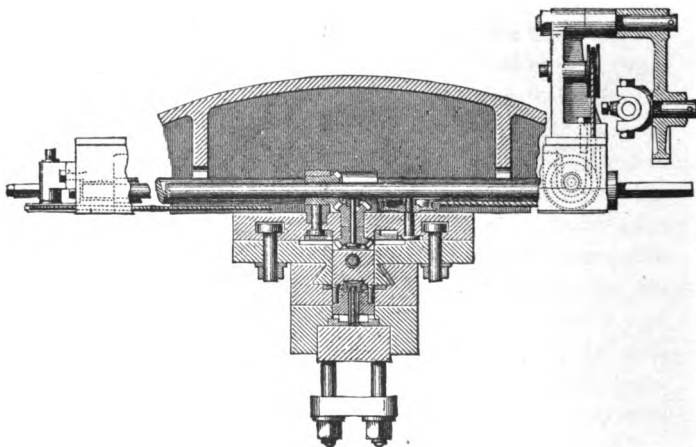


FIG. 45.



for elevating the cutting tool during the return stroke of the table. The usual screw and central feed shaft are provided in the cross head for transmitting either a horizontal or vertical feed motion to the planing tool in either direction ; they receive a variable amount of motion for any required amount of feed through a ratchet wheel, fitted interchangeably to their squared end projections at the front end of the cross head, where the ratchet wheel is actuated by a toothed segment, which receives at each end of the stroke the required alternate movements in opposite directions from a crank disc below by means of a light vertical feed rod. The crank pin on the feed disc below is so arranged that its throw and amount of feed can be conveniently varied and adjusted during the cutting stroke of the table, while the machine is in motion.

FIG. 46.

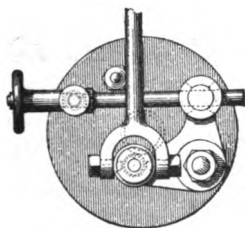
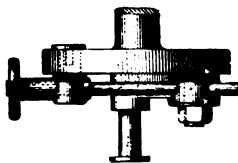


FIG. 47.



By means of an ingeniously contrived double pawl and ratchet wheel, deriving motion from a pinion on the front end of the pulley shaft, the crank plate is at each reversion of the stroke alternately moved a half revolution, and disengaged in either direction ; friction is only employed to throw the pawl into gear at each change of motion, whereupon a positive motion of the crank disc is kept up by the ratchet wheel until the pawl is disengaged from the teeth of the ratchet wheel

See Figs. 41, 43,  
and 49,  
Pages 90, 96.

FIG. 48.

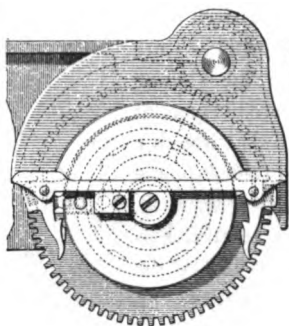
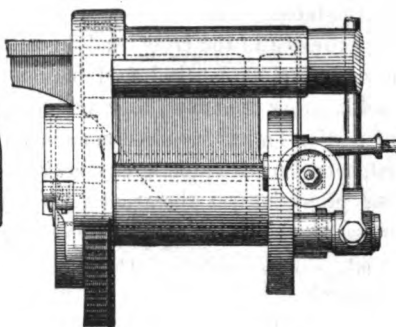


FIG. 49.



Comparison  
with other  
methods.

Feed.

See Figs. 43, 44,  
and 45,  
Page 94.

Apron.

by a positive stop. In nearly all planing machines the feeding motion of the cutting tool is obtained from the belt-shifter, which is actuated by stops upon the table, as described; such an arrangement entails an undue amount of work upon these stops, whilst the variations of feed obtainable in this way are quite limited; besides which, under many circumstances, it will be found necessary to make the feed under the cut, as the feed motion will be always actuated at the end of the stroke before the motion of the table is reversed, whilst in a feed motion actuated from the gearing the motion will always be produced at the beginning of the stroke, and the amount of feed to be obtained in this way is practically unlimited. In nearly all modern planing machines the cutting tool is hung in what is called an apron, so adjusted as to allow the tool to swing loose on the back stroke of the planer table, but to be held rigidly when cutting. In large planers when the weight of the tool is great, and in all fine planing, this liberation of the tool is not sufficient of itself, but va-

rious arrangements have been added, whereby the tool point can be actually lifted clear of the work on the back stroke, and dropped into place ready for the cut, after the article to be planed has passed under it; but perhaps none of these contrivances are so completely applicable as this one for lifting the tool in every position of the slide rest, and to do so from within the cross head, without interfering with any of the machinery for working the feeds, which occupy the centre, about which the adjustable part of the saddle rotates."

Lifting tool  
point on back  
motion.

To this may be added that recent experiments seem to demonstrate that the great durability of the spiral pinions and rack used in driving these machines, is due to the fact that the action of the teeth is more a rolling action than a rubbing or sliding one. The ways or V's in the bed are provided with oil dishes at each end to retain the oil used in lubricating them, and the planer tables have self-operating oil scrapers, which, during the motion of the table, distribute oil uniformly over the surface of the ways. Planers up to 36 inches capacity, inclusive, are arranged with legs or feet to rest on the floor, but all larger sizes are intended to be placed on foundations; and it is recommended that they be set upon stone sills crossing the bed at each pair of foundation bolt holes, so as to prop up the machine to the required height, and to permit the ready removal of the chips that may fall inside of the bed.

Durability.

Oil dishes.

See Fig. 40,  
Page 88.

Legs.

See Fig. 41,  
Page 90.

We name in our schedule of prices the shortest length it is possible to make these machines, and then give the price per foot for extension of table; and in the tabular lengths given the distance is measured from the centre of the cross dishes at each end of table, and not of the actual length of plane surface

Length of  
table.

of table. We do this because, be the length of table what it may, if the work bolted to the table is stiff enough to overhang these dishes, it can be effectively operated on by the machine.

Erecting the machine.

Vertical slide rests on up-rights.

Two saddles on cross head.

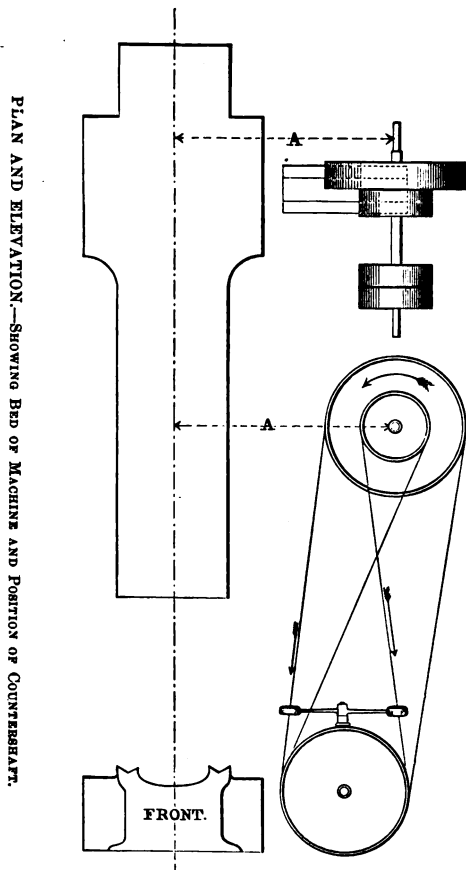
Placing the counter-shaft.

See Fig. 50,  
Page 99.

In placing these machines, it is of the utmost importance that they be carefully lined up when being put in place. On the larger sizes of planers we arrange vertical slide rests, attached to the uprights and operated by independent feeds, to enable work to be planed on the sides or edges at the same time that the surface is being planed. These are either adapted to one upright or both, as may be required; and, in case of one only being used, we place it on the working side of the machine,—i.e., on the upright next to the driving pulleys. These vertical slide rests are capable of being lowered below the surface of the table, so as to be entirely out of the way when not required. On locomotive work especially, these vertical slide rests are of great use. Two saddles are sometimes required on the cross head of planers of 36 inches capacity and over, to enable two cuts to be taken at the same time on the surface of work; they are so used in locomotive shops for planing frames and guide bars. When two saddles are adapted to any machine they are provided with a convenient method of moving them sideways, by hand, independent of the regular feed motions. Some care must be taken in placing the counter-shaft so as to insure the belts passing through the belt forks in the best position; to facilitate this setting, we send with each machine the following table:



FIG. 50.



# **DIRECTIONS FOR LOCATING THE COUNTER-SHAFTS OF WM. SELLERS & CO.'S PLANING MACHINES.**

**SMALL** pulley on counter-shaft drives planer FORWARD, with a **CROSS BELT**.

**LARGE** pulley drives BACKWARD, with an **OPEN BELT**.

The counter-shaft must be set for each machine as per following table, to allow the belt shifters to throw the belts properly.

In no case can the centre of counter-shaft be vertically over the centre of pulley shaft on machine.

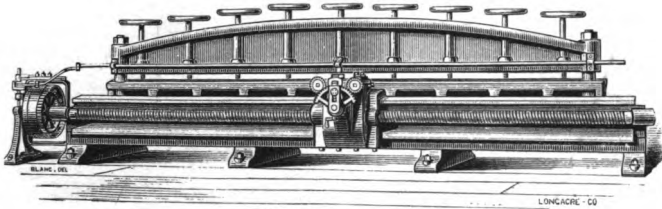
NAME OF PLANER.	COUNTER-SHAFT.			DISTANCE <i>A</i> FROM CENTRE OF BED OF MACHINE TO CENTRE OF COUNTER-SHAFT
	SPEED.	DIAMETER AND BELT OF FAST AND LOOSE PULLEYS.		
20''	300 rev.	8'' Diam.	4'' Belt.	27½''
25''	256 "	12'' "	4'' "	35''
30''	236 "	14'' "	4'' "	41½''
36''	220 "	16'' "	4'' "	47½''
42''	209 "	18'' "	6'' "	52½''
48''	228 "	18'' "	7'' "	58''
54''	228 "	18'' "	7'' "	61''
60''	207 "	20'' "	7'' "	69½''
72''	198 "	22'' "	7'' "	78½''
84''	190 "	24'' "	7'' "	90''

**MARCH, 1871.**

The 72-inch and 84-inch Planing Machines are provided with means of raising the cross head by power.

The above table refers to a cut given on page 99, Fig. 50.

FIG. 51.



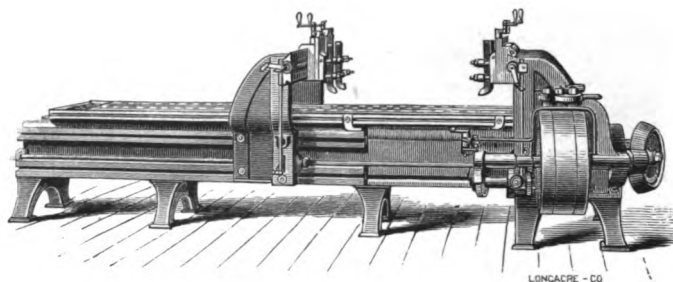
### PLATE PLANING MACHINE.

Arranged with table to carry plate 14 feet long, with powerful holding-down bolts, clamping the sheet on a wooden bolster, which may be curved to form of ship plates. Cutter head driven by screw, carrying two tools, taking cut both ways and self-operating in feed.

**I**T has been found that boiler plates, planed to a bevel on their edge, can be worked with more certainty and make much better work at a very much less cost than if chipped by hand. It was thought that the same result might be obtained by using bevel shears which should cut the edge on an angle, but the work done by them was found to be so ragged as to be practically worse than if left square. The Plate Planing Machine bevels the edge and squares up a narrow calking surface. For building iron ships this machine is invaluable, it being able to plane the sheets either before or after being bent. Fast and loose pulleys on counter 12 inches diameter, 4 inches face, speed 373 revolutions per minute. For ship work.

Speed.

FIG. 52.



### ROD PLANER.

For planing locomotive connecting rods, arranged with two sets of uprights and cross heads, with double saddle on each cross head. Table driven by patent spiral driving gear, so arranged as to move table at same speed each way, and, taking cut in both directions, is adjustable in length of rod to be planed from  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to 10 feet. Self-operating feed to saddle. Will plane both ends of two connecting rods at the same time. Fast and loose pulley on counter-shaft, 14 inches diameter, 4 inches face, should make 236 revolutions per minute. Ball and socket hangers for over-head shaft; wrought iron work planed to standard sizes and case hardened.

**A** SPECIAL tool designed for use in locomotive shops; useful in planing the ends of connecting rods, but is applicable to all kinds of stub-ends for stationary-engine work as well; can also be used for planing guide bars for locomotives, in which case it will work to advantage on four guide bars at once. It is a solid, substantial tool, capable of taking same cut as our regular 30 inches by 30 inches planer, and has all the advantages of our patent planing machine. In using this machine for a long time on short

Spiral pinion.

strokes it is advisable (as with any planer) to pay more attention to the oiling of the V's than if it was on long work, as at short strokes the oil is not so well distributed by the self-oilers; so an occasional examination of the spiral pinion, to see that it is greasy (not slushed with oil), is advisable. Oiling the ways.

The introduction of this machine has materially cheapened the production of locomotive connecting rods and similar work. Speed of counter same as for 30 inches by 30 inches planer, viz., 236 revolutions of fast and loose pulleys, which are 14 inches diameter, 4 inches face.

---

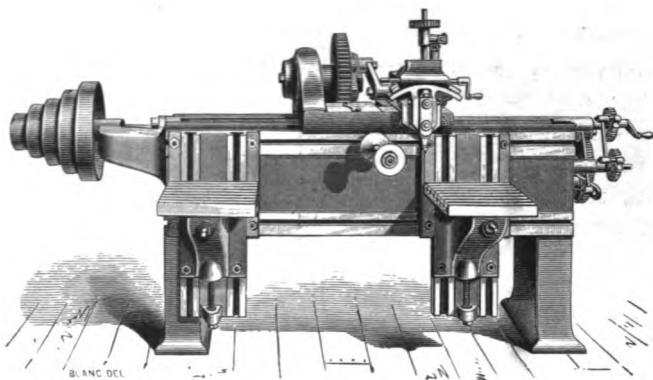
### SLABBING MACHINE.

Arranged with bed, tables, and uprights, like planer, with a capacity of 25 inches by 25 inches; table 12 feet long. Table operated by spiral pinion in same manner as on our patent planing machine. Spindle to carry cutter  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter, 4 inches wide, powerfully geared, and adjustable in height.

**T**HIS tool is especially adapted to mill the flats of connecting rods and similar work. When used for cutting cast iron, larger cutters than  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter can be used to advantage. The feed is variable between the extremes, and the table has a means of moving it readily by hand, with an automatic stop motion to throw out the feed at the end of the stroke. The table is provided with a dish extending entirely around its edge, to catch the water used in cooling the cutter. The fast and loose pulleys on the machine are 20 inches diameter, 3 inches face, and should make 114 revolutions per minute.

Variable feed.

FIG. 53.



## SHAPING MACHINE.

(For Report of Judges, see page xvii.)

With shaping bar moved by variable crank, with quick return motion; feeds self-acting in all directions; self-acting motions for straight, curved, vertical, and angular work, and internal curves; the planing tool moving in every direction, and the work stationary. Tool holder, with segment wheel and worm, two tables for holding the work, adjustable, longitudinally and vertically, two arbors, two pairs of cones; over-head shaft, pulleys and ball and socket hangers; cone pulleys, turned inside so as to be perfectly balanced; a full set of wrought iron wrenches, and all wrought iron work finished to standard sizes and case hardened.

With stroke of bar 9 inches to plane, in length 36 inches.

"	"	"	12	"	"	"	"	48	"
"	"	"	16	"	"	"	"	66	"
"	"	"	20	"	"	"	"	84	"

Centre head on bar with index plate.

Clamping vise.

**T**HE shaping machine, called sometimes compound planer, is one of the modern machine tools of such great convenience and universal application that it has become essential even in shops of limited

capacity. The manner in which it performs its work—viz., the work being stationary and the tool held on the end of projecting bar being made to move—involves conditions requiring unusual care in design and construction.

Work stationary.

The peculiar device invented by Mr. Whitworth, of Manchester, England, and first applied by him to these tools, of so arranging the driving crank motion as to give a slow motion of tool under cut and a quick return, has come to be universally acknowledged as the proper means of operating the planing tool. Our shaping machine has this so-called Whitworth motion, constructed in such a manner as to make the cut in about two-thirds of the revolution of crank wheel and the return stroke in the remaining one-third of a revolution. We have retained all the essential particulars of the machine as made by Mr. Whitworth and added many conveniences, adapting it to a wider range of work, increasing its power of cut, and so arranging the driving power and feed as at all times and in every motion to insure the feed occurring at end of stroke, and never under cut. This is an important feature. The machines, when built, are submitted to rigid examination and tests to be sure that they plane true in square and in parallelism, errors being more apt to creep into this class of tools than in any other, so that users will find that the extra cost required to produce a machine which is correct in adjustment and in work is amply compensated for in excellency of performance. The counter-shafts of these machines are each arranged with two speeds, one fast one for short work, and one slow one for greater length of cut, and for planing steel. These differences of speed are in addition to the changes incident to the cone pulleys.

The Whitworth motion.

Quick return to tool.

Feed always at end of stroke.

Inspection of tools.

Speeds.

**Counter-shaft.** Our 9-inch shaping machine has on its counter 6 inches by 2½ inches fast and loose pulleys, which should make 400 revolutions per minute, and a pair of 10 inches by 2½ inches fast and loose pulleys, which should make 150 revolutions.

**Speed.** Our 12-inch machine has 8 inches by 3 inches, fast and loose, 300 revolutions, and 14 inches by 3 inches, fast and loose, which should make 100 revolutions.

Our 16-inch machine is provided with 10 inches by 4 inches, fast and loose, to run 380 revolutions, and 18 inches by 4 inches, fast and loose, to run 135 revolutions.

**Clamping vise.** We also make clamping vises, adapted to each size of machine, for the convenience of holding many kinds of work; but in large establishments, where there is a repetition of planing on the same kind of work, it is customary for the user to adapt to his work special holding devices.

**Spindle for curved work.** The machines are provided with a spindle and chucking cones, for doing circular work, such as planing up the bosses or hubs of rocker arms, but in addition to this much work can be more conveniently

**Centre heads.** held in independent centre heads. We arrange centre heads for each size of machine, with index plates carefully divided, and with tangent wheel and worm for feeding on circular work. These centre heads are supported on a bar, so arranged as to be held in line or at right angles to the planer motion. Both the

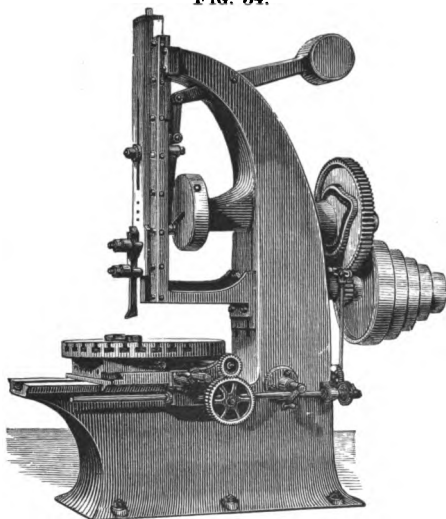
**Extra tools.** clamp vise and centre heads are classed as extra tools, and not included in the price of the machine, inasmuch as where several shaping machines are used in one shop, it is not always deemed advisable to furnish each with a full set of extra tools. Inquiry is frequently made for shaping machines with long bed



and double planing head, to operate on connecting-rod ends and work of a like character. We make a solid base casting, upon which we bolt the beds of two shaping machines, so arranged as to insure their being at all times in line, and capable of being operated as distinct machines or in conjunction as one machine. We deem this preferable to one long bed with two heads on it, driven from one cone pulley.

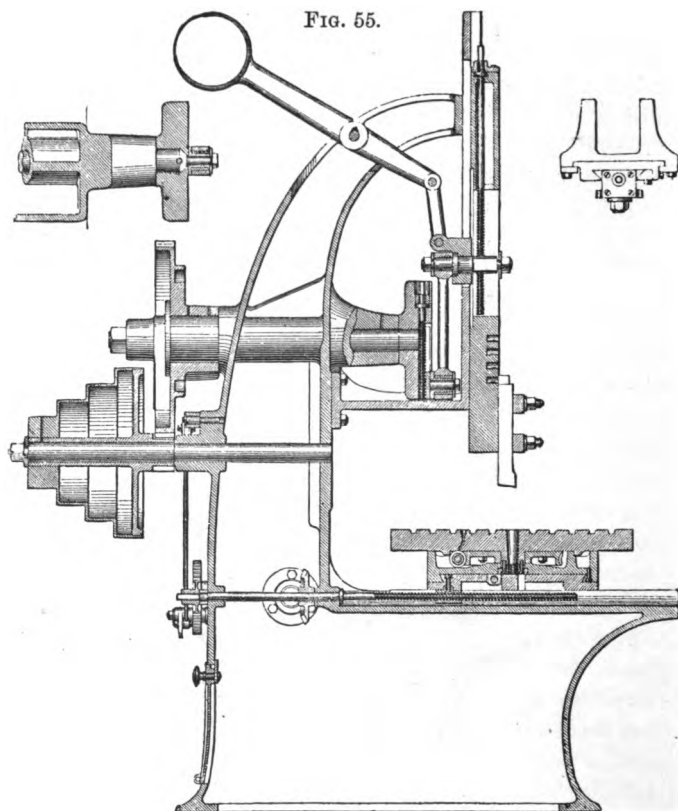
This we term our **DOUBLE SHAPING MACHINE.**

FIG. 54.



**SLOTING MACHINE.**

With slotting bar counterbalanced so as to run without jarring; is driven by a variable crank, with quick return motion; bearing for slotting bar adjustable vertically, to suit the different heights of work; compound tables with circular plate and centering stud; feeds self-acting in all directions; over-head shaft, iron cone pulleys turned inside, so as to be perfectly balanced; ball and socket hangers, and wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.



SLOTING MACHINE.

To admit 30 inches diameter.  $7\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stroke.

"	"	36	"	"	9	"	"
"	"	42	"	"	$10\frac{1}{2}$	"	"
"	"	48	"	"	12	"	"
"	"	60	"	"	15	"	"
"	"	72	"	"	18	"	"

## SLOTING MACHINES.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xvii.)*

THESE machines, as in the case of our shaping machines, are provided with the so-called "Whitworth motion" to the slotting bar, giving a slow movement under cut and a quick return motion. They are adjustable in length of stroke and in position of the slotting bar in height from the table upon which the work rests, and the bearing or slide in which the slotting bar works is also adjustable, to suit the different heights of work and to enable the bar to be guided as near to the work as possible, thus giving great steadiness to the motion. In some kinds of work this adjustable bearing may be set down near to the table, and thus give a firm backing to the tool during the whole of its stroke. The slotting bar is counterbalanced; this effectually prevents jar in running, the lost motion being all taken up by the counterweight in the direction of the force exerted in making the cut. The compound table is provided with a circular table, operated by wheel and tangent screw with self-operating feed. An important feature of this machine is the arrangement of its feed motion, which insures the feed always occurring at the top of the stroke and never during the cut. The great advantage of this will be manifest when it is remembered that should the feed occur at lower end of stroke the rigid tool will drag back with a pressure due the amount of feed. The working handles to operate feed by hand are on all these machines, even on the largest size, within easy reach of the workman, and in

Whitworth motion.

Adjustable bearing.

Slotting bar counter-balanced.

Table.

Feed.

Handles.

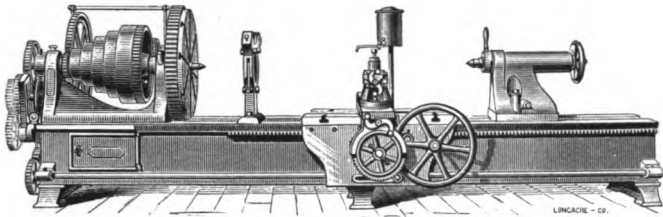
**Advantages.**

such a position as to enable him to readily see the point of the slotting tool as he adjusts the feed,—an advantage quickly appreciated when the machine is used to slot to scribed lines. Apart from the stability of the machine, and the great care taken in the construction, these machines possess advantages over any other style we have seen, doing more and better work with the same grade of workman. This advantage obtains mainly from the exceeding convenience of handling. There is scarcely any machine tool requiring more close watching on the part of the workman on the class of work it is required to do; it seldom takes long cuts, it generally being but a little while under power feed at a time, and then its amount of production, all other things being equal, depends upon the readiness with which the attendant workman can do his part of the movements in adjusting and re-adjusting the work in various positions and keeping the tool under cut as much of the time as possible.

For speed of counter-shaft of the various machines we give the following table:

Size of machine.	Diameter and Face of Fast and Loose Pulleys.	Revolutions per Minute.
30 inches	10 inches by $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches	260
36 "	12 " " $3\frac{1}{8}$ "	226
42 "	14 " " $3\frac{1}{2}$ "	204
48 "	16 " " 4 "	186
60 "	20 " " $4\frac{1}{2}$ "	157
72 "	24 " " 7 "	130

FIG. 56.



## SELF-ACTING SLIDE LATHES.

(For Report of Judges, see page xiv.)

### For 48 Inches Swing and Under,

With screw cutting and turning feeds so arranged as to be instantly changed from one to the other, when both are in gear with the spindle; turning feed adjustable to any speed between the fastest and the slowest; for lathes to swing 16 inches and under, the turning tool has a vertical adjustment on a single slide rest; for 20 inches and above, the slide rest is compound; and for 25 inches and above, this rest has a self-acting cross feed; quick hand traverse to bottom rest on all sizes; for 20 inches swing and under, the spindles are made of hardened cast steel, running in hardened cast steel bearings, and all other sizes up to 48 inches, inclusive, have steel spindles, running in best composition bearings. Beds flat on top, with improved hold down for poppet head, insuring the centre being in line with the axis of live spindle. Concentric hold fast to spindle of poppet head. Back stay.

### Lathes over 48 Inches Swing,

With cast iron spindles, and the cone pulleys and back shaft drive through the face plate only, with fifteen changes of speed: self-acting screw feed, used for both screw cutting and turning, and self-acting cross-feed; bed with three flat surfaces for saddle, so arranged as to receive pressure of cut within the bed surface; rack movement for shifting poppet head.

Feed screw on all sizes supported the entire length. Beds of any required length. Over-head shaft with ball and socket hangers and iron cone pulleys turned inside, so as to be perfectly balanced; wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

## LATHES, SELF-ACTING SLIDE.

Name of lathe: that is, diam. of piece will swing clear of bed.	Diam. will swing over rest.	Distance from centre to cen- tre of girts.	No. of girts beyond live head.	Distance be- tween cen- tres.	Total length of bed.
12"	10"	10"	4	2' 5½"	4' 4½"
16"	13"½	13"	4	3' 2"	5' 8½"
20"	17¼"	16¼"	4	4' 0½"	7' 1"
25"	21½"	20¼"	4	5' 1"	9' 0¼"
30"	26½"	24½"	4	6' 0½"	10' 9"
36"	31½"	29"	4	7' 4½"	12' 10½"
42"	37½"	33¾"	4	8' 7½"	14' 11"
48"	42½"	38½"	4	9' 10½"	17' 0¾"
60"	49"	28"	6	8' 10¼"	17' 2½"
72"	57½"	31½"	8	15' ¼"	25' ¾"

**P**ROMINENT in the list of tools for the equipment of the workshop stands the lathe. It was the first machine tool; it is the most important. Upon it has been expended much thought, and about it much has been written. During the past few years the lathe has been greatly improved; its functions have been carefully studied, and its form changed to agree with the now better-known theory of its operation. Traditional shapes and devices have been discarded, and new ones are becoming familiar to the men who use it.

**Requirements.** It must be conceded that the requirements of a

good turning lathe are that it must turn a true circle, it must turn a true cylinder, and it must, when facing off, produce a true plane surface. The screw-cutting lathe must, in addition to these requirements, produce a sufficiently perfect thread. It is not only necessary that the lathe should fulfill these requirements when new, but it should continue to fulfill them year after year, with the least possible need of adjustment and repair. It has been said that good workmen can do good work with poor tools. Skill and ingenuity may indeed accomplish great results; but the problem of the day is not only how to secure more good workmen, but how to enable such workmen as are at our command to do good work, and how to enable the many really skillful mechanics to accomplish more and better work than heretofore; in other words, the attention of engineers is constantly directed to so perfect machine tools as to utilize unskilled labor.

Lathe must do  
good work  
with less skill.

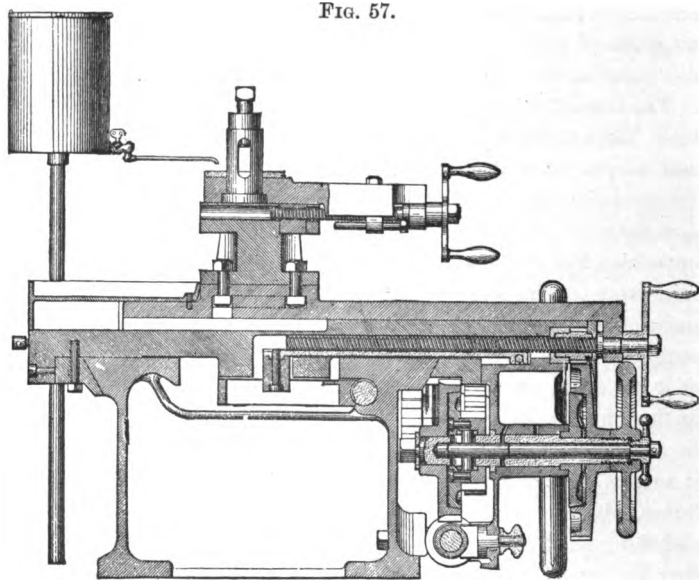
The turning lathe, being the oldest of all machine tools, has been more hampered by traditional devices and shapes than more recently-contrived machines. Changes for the better have to be made, often in opposition to prejudices of the workingmen. This opposition has not, however, deterred us from steadily improving this machine, as new uses and new requirements seem to demand a change. Much more is required of the turning lathe now than was expected of it but a few years ago; more and better work must be done by it with less skillful workmen, and it must be adapted to the various kinds of work required of it in particular kinds of manufactures. Thus many lathes, adapted to special purposes, have been designed and designated by the names of the classes of work they are intended to accomplish.

Prejudice of  
workmen.

Lathes for  
special work.

In reference to the bed or shear, we uniformly **Flat-top shear.** make what is known as the flat-top shear, and not the V shear. This latter has been the favorite in this country for many years; the flat-top shear is the rule, not the exception, in England. In view of the well-known fact that durability of machinery is largely dependent upon extended surface, where surfaces move or slide one on another, it is rather surprising that the flat-top shear should have met with so little favor in this country up to quite a recent period. Theoretically, it presents the largest wearing surface, and is the most easily made.

FIG. 57.





The saddle of the slide rest, bearing over its whole under surface, may find a support up to the edges of the centre opening of the shear. Having less distance to span unsupported than on the V shear, the saddle can be made thinner and yet of sufficient strength, thus increasing the capacity of the lathe swing over the slide rest. On lathes with V guides there are usually four of these guides, the two outer ones serving as guides for the saddle, and the saddle must, of necessity, span the entire space unsupported from one V to the other; hence it must be thicker and heavier than if resting on a plane surface. The nominal capacity of any lathe is what it will swing over the shear. The actual capacity in relation to cylindrical work is what it will swing over the slide rest; hence the advantage of less thickness in the saddle, if of sufficient strength.

Saddle made thinner.

Nominal capacity of a lathe.

Those workmen who have not used lathes with flat-top shears are apt to think that the extended surface in contact with the shear may make it hard to move. If it be allowed to stick fast with gummy oil, this may be so; but with such care as any machine-tool should receive at the hand of the workmen, it is really easier to move. Friction being dependent upon weight, not surface, the flat-top shear, owing to the extended bearing surface, will permit the use of much lighter saddle, and the dust and dirt are no more apt to catch upon the flat shear surface than on the V shear, and are as effectually pushed off by the saddle. Lightness in the slide rest becomes of great moment on lathes of large capacity, and is worth considering in all lathes.

Friction depends on weight.

Makers of engine lathes, who still adhere to and recommend the V shear, build their lathes for turning

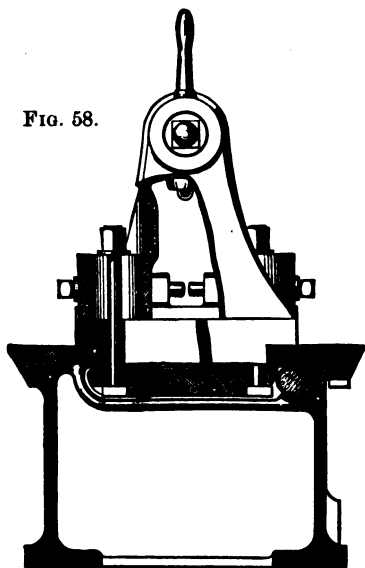
car axles with a flat-top shear. The axle lathe, but for the extended surface on the flat-top shear, would soon wear hollow at the place where most work is done. The advantages to be derived from the use of the flat-top on the axle lathe should recommend its adoption on other styles of lathes.

**Facility of construction.**

The flat-top shear can be readily planed true on its upper face, on its outer edges and on its inner edges. The outer edges guide the saddle, lost motions being taken up by shoes or gibs. The lathe heads are guided by the inner edges. The parallelism of all these edges can be readily insured. Convenience in moving requires that the poppet or back head, which

**Guide for back head.**

FIG. 58.



(with the flat-top shear) is guided by the inner edges of the shear top, should slide easily, and therefore should fit loosely. It is of the utmost importance that it shall always hold the same position as to line with the other parts of the lathe when clamped. This suggests the placing of a V on the under side of one of the inner edges, and thus, by means of the clamping shoe, draw the head always up to the same straight-edge.

We consider this combination of a clamping V on

the under side of the shear top with the flat surface above it as one of the most important modern improvements on the lathe.

The function to be performed by the lathe shears or bed is to maintain the driving head or live head spindle in line with the poppet head spindle, and to carry the cutting tool parallel with this centre line. It must do this under various conditions of strain. Screwing up the centre to hold the work, tends to bend the shear in one direction. The strain of the cut tends to bend it in another, in fact, in several directions.

Function of  
the shears.

Twisting of  
shear under  
cut.

It must be borne in mind that the lathe centres, being above the shear, and dependent entirely on the stiffness of the shear for their rigidity, are placed at some disadvantage in regard to leverage. A clear idea can be obtained of resultant strains if thought be directed to a lathe with a rigidly fixed live head and a very flexible shear. The work, being also rigid, will be driven around its axis by the rotation of the live head spindle, and will therefore tend to turn the slide rest, the shear and the poppet head around the axis of rotation, thus producing a severe torsional strain on the bed. Hence the bed must resist strain in all directions; the longer the bed the more elastic it would be in regard to torsion, an evil to be corrected only by the system adopted by us of introducing cross girts in all our lathe beds. These cross girts, from the peculiar construction of our lathes, extend near to the top of shear, and form inflexible ties between the two I beams, which represent the sides of the shear. The lead screw in screw-cutting lathes is placed within the bed, and, supported over its entire length by resting in a trough planed out to receive

Cross girts.

Lead screw  
in trough.

it, it is not subject to deflection ; maintaining its right line will produce a truer thread, than if unsupported, except by the nut and end-bearings. By being placed under the shear top, it is entirely protected from falling chips and dirt.

Spindle.

Upon the perfection of workmanship on the spindle of the live head depends the possibility of turning a true circle ; upon its freedom from end motions and the exact placement at right angles to it of the line of cross slide of the slide rest, depends the possibility of producing a true plane in facing.

Spindle of  
hard steel.

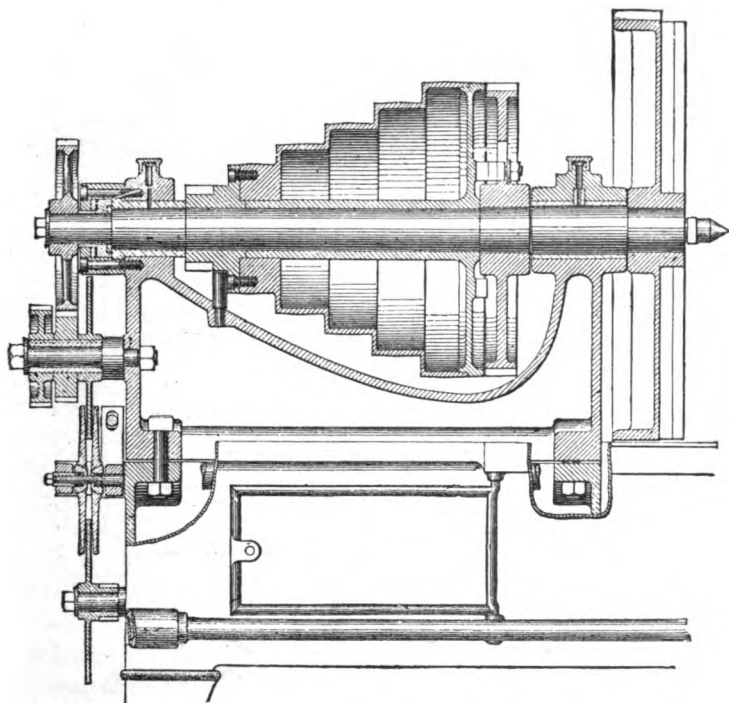
The spindle must be round—truly round—as it will reproduce its own shape in the work being turned. Theoretically, a hardened steel spindle, running in hardened steel bearings, the spindle and bearings being made true after having been hardened, presents the most reliable conditions of correctness and durability. Fortunately, the modern improvements in methods of working hardened steel furnish means of perfecting this important part of the turning lathe ; but to adapt it to the possibility of economical construction, more important changes must be made in form.

No collars.

The customary collars at each end of the journal are dispensed with, and the front journal of the spindle made truly cylindrical and supported over its entire length by a truly cylindrical bearing. The back bearing is conical, and one stationary ring or collar of hardened steel secured to the spindle back of the back bearing, is ground true, and is made to run between hardened steel plates without any lost motion whatever, and no liability to stick or jam. This form of back thrust does away entirely with the tail screw, presents a larger and durable wearing surface, and permits the spindle to be extended through

Back bearing.

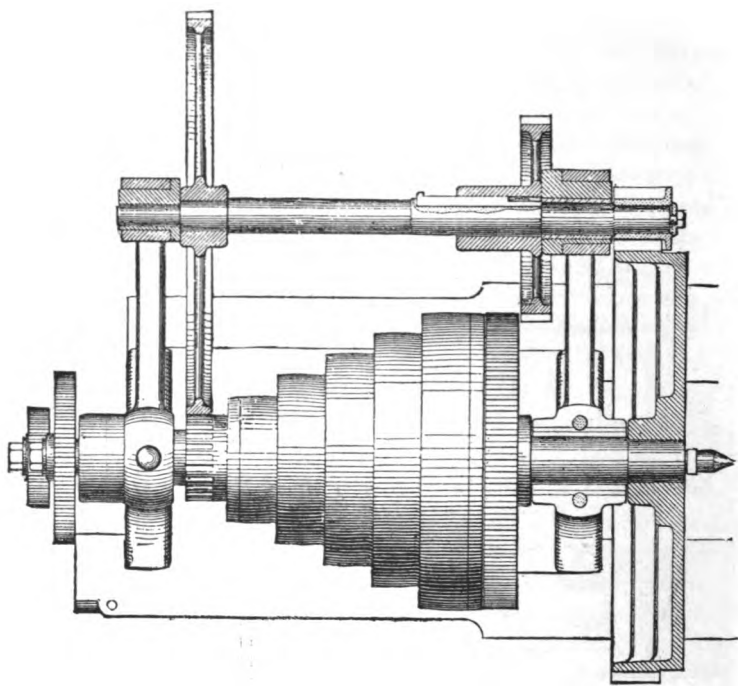
FIG. 59.



the back support, and thus receive change wheels of any size for screw cutting or feed. The form of the live head stock is such as to hold the front bearing in a rigid manner against lateral strains, and the back bearing against a strain of the spindle pressed endways.

Stiffness of  
head.

FIG. 60.



**Cone pulleys.** The cone pulleys are so proportioned to the gearing on back-geared and triple-geared lathes as to insure an exact ratio of change from the fastest to the slowest speed in each and every change,—that is, with five lifts to the cone in a triple-geared lathe, 15 speeds should be possible, each proportionately slower than the one next to it. The cone pulley on spindle is turned inside and out, so as to be perfectly balanced, and, in its inner sleeve, presents an extended bearing upon the spindle capable of proper lubrication.

15 speeds.

The spindle of lathes of 20 inches swing and under is of the best cast steel, and, being first roughed out, is hardened and then reduced to proper shape and size by suitable machinery. The taper hole for the live centre is finished true after the spindle is made true on the outside. The truth of this hole is just as important as the accuracy of the outside of the spindle. Upon its absolute concentricity with the outside of spindle depends the possibility of the centre point running true, no matter how replaced after it has been taken out.

Taper hole for  
centre.

Too much care cannot be taken with the manufacture of this important part of the machine. Hardened steel spindles have been made in this manner for lathes as large as 48 inches swing, the front journal of such a lathe being 5 inches in diameter; but the practical difficulties in the way of working with safety such large masses of hardened steel prevent its adoption for spindles over about three inches in diameter.

On all double-gearred lathes we make the face plates to unscrew for convenience of changing to various sizes and the ready application of chucking devices. The overhanging end of the lathe spindle to receive the face plate has a portion of its length next to the shoulder, cylindrical without any screw thread. The screw on the end is short and fits loosely in the face plate; but a careful fit is made in the face plate of the part carried by the plane part of the spindle, and the shoulder against which the nut of the face plate abuts is made very true. This arrangement insures the face plates always running true, no matter how frequently they are changed nor how loosely the screw may fit, provided they are not bruised or injured in the fitting parts.

Face plates.

Durability of  
hard spindles.

Spindles made as described have been tested during many years' constant hard usage, and have been found to show no appreciable wear. Possible adjustment of all wearing parts should be provided, but such adjust-

ment should not be at the convenience or whim of the workman using the machine, as is the case with the spindle collared at its journals and provided with a tail screw for the back thrust.

We have already mentioned the method of holding the poppet head so as to insure its alignment by means of the V on the under side of the flat-top shear.

Its spindle is carefully fitted, and is clamped at the extreme end of bearing, next to the work

FIG. 61.

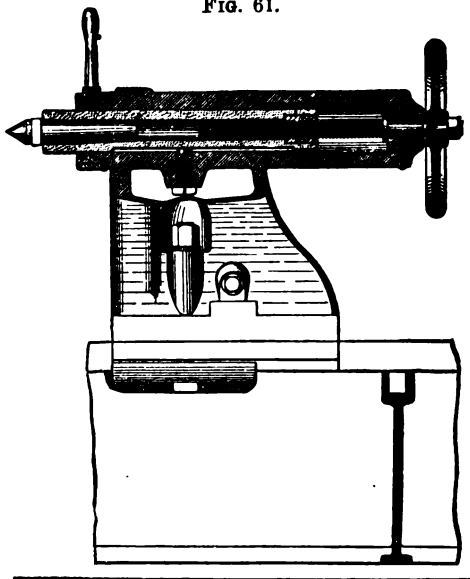
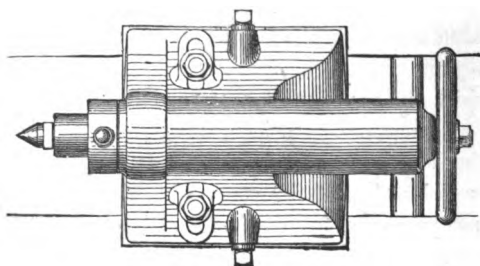


FIG. 62.





by means of a split conical sleeve forced in by a screw, which takes up all lost motions or play and insures its central position. If lathes were not required to turn **Turning tapers.** tapers as well as cylinders, there can be no doubt that the poppet head, made in one piece, resting on the shears over a sufficiently broad surface and capable of adjustment sideways only to the extent of practical alignment, would be the simplest and the best. In our own practice we prefer this system, and adapt to lathes requiring it a device which enables the turning tool to be guided by former bars, and thus to produce tapers or irregular shapes, such as the curves of handles, etc. This device, called technically "a former attachment," **Former attachment.** does much better conical or tapered work than with the centre set over out of line, for reasons obvious to all mechanics familiar with the use of the machine, and gives a greater range to its capacity. We may be pardoned for mentioning in this relation what we consider the readiest method of bringing the centre in line **How to line centre.** after the head has been set over, in adjusting the centres in the first place or in testing the correctness of a new lathe. A bar of round iron carefully centered, is turned up a short distance on one end. This turned end being placed next to the live head centre, a turning tool clamped in the slide rest is made to just touch the turned part. Taking out the bar the tool is then moved over to the poppet head spindle, and the bar reversed with its turned end next to poppet head centre, when, if the tool just touches the turned part as before, the lathe may be considered in adjustment.

In lathes in which the turning feed is independent **Feed discs.** of the screw cutting feed, we use our patent feed discs, which permit a gradation to suit the nature of the

Stopping and  
starting  
motions.

work between the extremes of speed. When (as is the case in large lathes) there is an automatic cross feed provided, the various feeds are so arranged as to be readily changed from one to the other. Having set in gear any one of the feeds, it can be stopped and started by one and the same motion for all the feeds. Such motions as screwing up the spindle of the poppet head, stopping and starting feeds, setting up the slide rests, etc., are motions of habit, and should, if possible, be uniform on all lathes. This is especially the case where two kinds of feed are operated by the same starting gear. No complication of motions should embarrass the workman. There should be no hesitation on the part of the workman as to which way he should move the starting gear in any case. The cross slide of the slide rest, in fact, all the slides of the rest, are so made as to entirely cover their sliding surface, and thus exclude all dirt. This is of the utmost importance, and too often neglected by makers of otherwise very good lathes.

Slide rest.

Tool post.

For lathes up to 36 inches swing the very convenient single screw tool post can be used to advantage; but for larger lathes it is not possible to hold the tool in this manner alone, if the lathe is proportionally powerful. Four screws or standing belts with clamp plates serve a better purpose and admit of a greater range of tool positions.

Can do light  
work in a  
heavy lathe.

It is claimed by some that cheaper, lighter lathes will answer a good enough purpose. It has been clearly demonstrated that with a good lathe, made abundantly strong enough for the heaviest work, more and better work of a light character can be done than in lighter build of lathes. This is due, in the first place, to perfection of workmanship in the tool, and

secondly, to its freedom from vibration and absence of deleterious lost motion.

A very marked saving of time is manifest in the use of these machines, from there being no adjustments required in the working parts by the workman. Work chucked in the face plate, or held between centres, is operated upon without any change in the back thrust of the live spindle. In reference to the table accompanying the specification, it will be seen that for each size the distance between centres and total length of bed corresponding is given for the shortest length of lathe bed made. In column headed "Distance from centre to centre of girts" is found the amount that the bed may be lengthened by the addition of similarly spaced cross girts. To understand this properly, it must be borne in mind that the shears or bed can be cast of any desired length, but the spacing of the cores which make the inside of shears makes it necessary to gauge the length not only by feet and inches, but by addition of girt lengths. Thus: an inquiry is made for a lathe to swing 25 inches over the shear and to turn 10 feet between the centres. Reference to the list shows that the shortest length of 25-inch lathe takes in 5 feet 1 inch; this is 4 feet 11 inches too short; distance from centre to centre of girts is  $20\frac{1}{4}$  inches, 3 additional girts  $20\frac{1}{4} \times 3 = 60\frac{1}{4}$  inches, = 5 feet  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch, added to 5 feet 1 inch = 10 feet  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches, which will answer for the case, and is the nearest that it can be made to the required size; but should the lathe be required to take in 10 feet 6 inches, an additional girt will be needed, making 4 extra girts, and such a lathe will take in 11 feet 10 inches; this is the nearest to the size our patterns will admit of.

No end play in spindle.

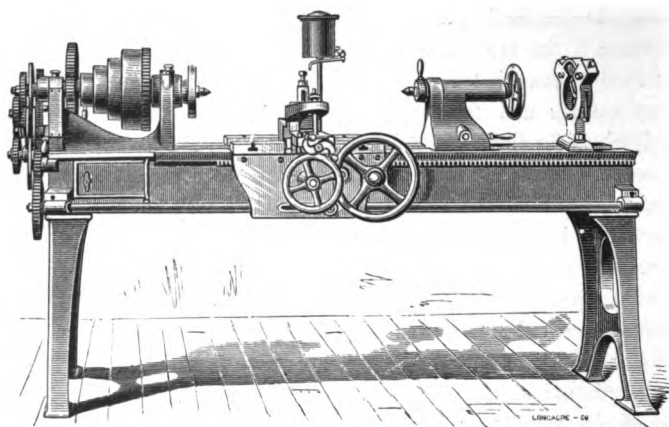
Estimating length to turn.

Spacing of the cross girts.

Example of length.

**48-inch lathe.** All our lathes, up to 48 inches swing inclusive, are made on one general principle, so far as form is concerned. There is a similarity in most essential parts, but a difference in detail.

FIG. 63.

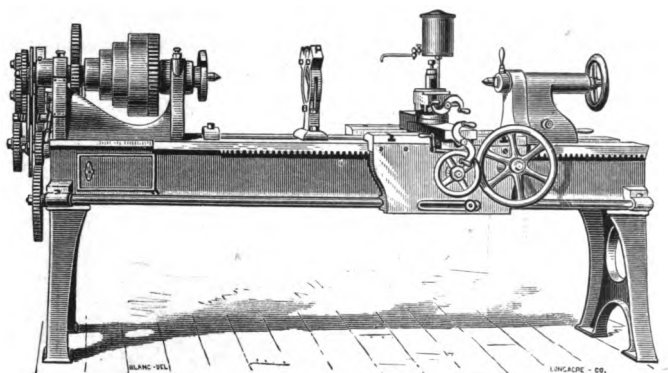


### 16-INCH LATHE.

**16-inch lathe.**

**O**UR 12-inch and 16-inch lathes have a vertical adjustment to the point of the tool, by the use of a patent adjustable tool-holder. (See Fig. 63.) This is more needed in turning small diameters than large ones. The spindle is of hardened steel, running in hardened bearings. The poppet head is quickly clamped by a single handle.

FIG. 64.



20-INCH LATHE.

**O**UR 20-inch lathe has a compound slide rest, but 20-inch lathes has no power cross feed. Its poppet head is clamped by a single handle, as on the 16-inch lathe, and its spindle is hardened steel, running in hardened bearings.

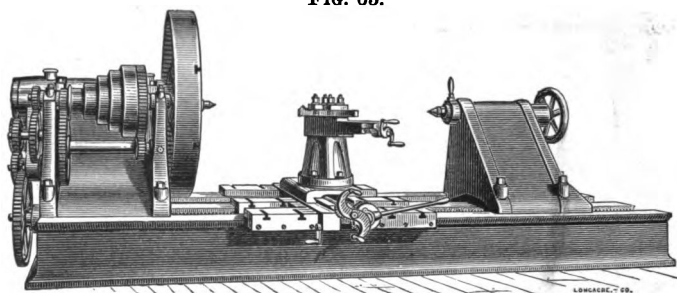
This size lathe, made with a sufficiently long shear or bed, has been found in our experience to be the best size for making lead screws, or other long screws. When arranged for screw cutting and turning, and fitted with a former turning attachment, it is the most useful lathe for general work of a size that will swing in it. It is in a 20-inch lathe that we make all our steel spindles for other lathes. We have lately increased the belt power of this machine by widening the face of the cone pulleys. We have patterns for extra large face plate when desired, and can also fit patent chucks of any desired kind to special face plates when so ordered.

Cutting lead  
screws.

Fitting chuck.

Over 20 and up to 48 inches, inclusive, there are automatic cross feed and longitudinal feed, so also in the still larger sizes ; but up to 48 inches the feeds for turning are independent of the screw-cutting feed, while for sizes over 48 inches there is but one feed for screw cutting and turning.

FIG. 65.



We are enabled to produce a lathe for diameters over 48 inches in this manner at less cost, and answering in many respects a better purpose, than upon the plan of the smaller sizes. These large lathes are admirably adapted to doing very heavy work, such, for example, as turning rolls for rolling-mills, in which case the cuts required are very heavy, and at the same time they have a greater capacity over the slide rest than is attainable in lathes of ordinary construction. These large lathes have, in all cases, three flat bearing surfaces on the bed for the saddle to rest on. We make all the counter-shafts of our screw-cutting and turning lathes with one fast and two loose pulleys, so as to permit the use of open and crossed belts in cutting screws, and the driving pulleys on line should be arranged to run the lathe backwards at double the forward speed.

3 flat surfaces  
on bed.

Counter-shaft.

The proper speed is given in the following tables, which show the arrangement of counter-shaft pulleys both for screw-cutting and turning lathes, and for turning lathes only.

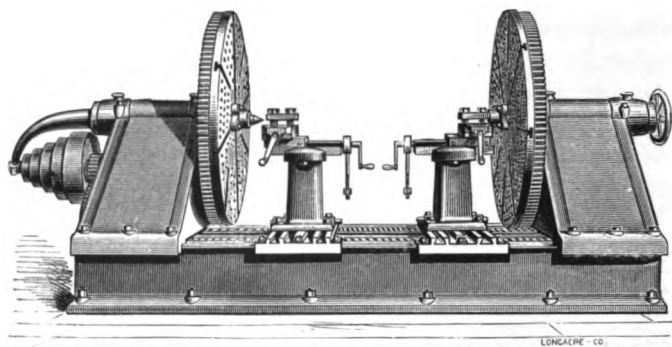
## TURNING AND SCREW-CUTTING LATHES.

Size of Machine.	Speed under cut.	Speed Running Back.	Fast and Loose Pulleys.			
			Diameter.	Face.		
				Loose	Fast.	Loose.
12 inch.	200 Rev's.	360 Rev's.	6 inch.	4''	4''	4''
16 "	150 "	300 "	9 "	4''	4''	4''
20 "	112 "	224 "	10 "	5''	5''	5''
25 "	135 "	270 "	14 "	7''	7''	7''
30 "	110 "	220 "	16 "	7''	7''	7''
36 "	98 "	185 "	20 "	4''	7''	4''
48 "	90 "	180 "	26 "	6''	12''	6''
60 "	140 "	280 "	16 "	7''	7''	7''
72 "	122 "	244 "	20 "	8' /	8''	8''

## TURNING LATHE.

Size of Machine.	Speed under cut.	Fast and Loose Pulleys.		
		Diameter.	Face.	
			Fast.	Loose.
12 inch.	200 Rev's.	5''	2½''	2½''
16 "	150 "	8''	2½''	2½''
20 "	112 "	10''	3''	3''
25 "	135 "	12''	3½''	3½''
30 "	110 "	14''	4''	4''
36 "	98 "	18''	4''	4''
48 "	90 "	26''	6''	6''

FIG. 66



## PATENT WHEEL TURNING LATHE.

(For Report of Judges, see page xv.)

To swing 6 feet 8 inches diameter ; extreme distance between face plates, 8 feet 6 inches ; for boring or turning both wheels at once, with two gear head stocks, two large face plates, with external and internal wheels driven independently, so that the workman may be chucking on one and turning on the other at the same time ; with two compound slide rests, self-acting feeds in all directions, over-head shaft, ball and socket hangers, and iron cone pulleys turned inside so as to be perfectly balanced, and a full set of wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

Same tool with one geared head stock and one slide rest ; in other respects as above.

Same tool with one geared head stock and two slide rests ; in other respects as above.

Similar machine to swing 66 inches.

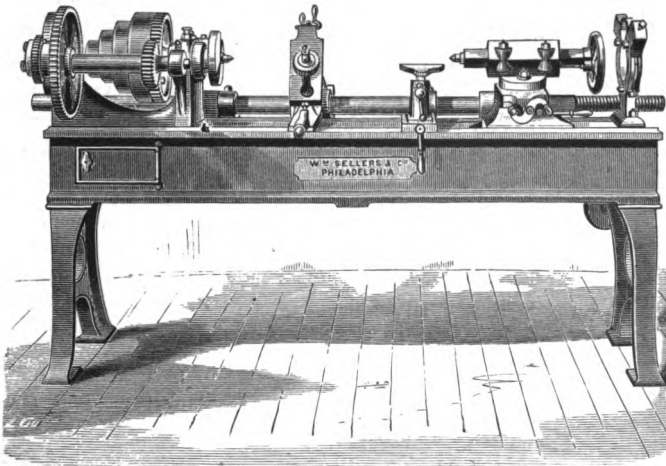
**T**HIS is believed to be the most efficient tool for turning driving wheels for locomotives that has been built. Its principle admits of unusual stability. The pressure of cut falls always within the bed surface, and its exceeding simplicity recommends it for the work it is designed to do. The feed is obtained from a rock shaft placed over-head, from

Pressure of cut  
within surface  
of bed.



arms on which chains are carried to ratchet feeds on **Feed.** the compound slide rests. This enables the feeds to be operated to equal advantage in all directions by power, and to be entirely under the control of the workman. We recommend the machine with two **Two face plates.** driven face plates and two slide rests, but we make it when required, as is shown in specification, with one geared head stock only. The difference of cost, in our estimation, does not warrant the dispensing with the two face plates, the work being done so much more rapidly when both wheels are driven at once. By its use wheels may be taken from under an engine and the tires re-turned with but a few hours' detention of the engine in the shop. Fast and loose pulleys on **Speed.** the counter-shaft, 24 inches diameter, 7 inches face, 150 revolutions per minute.

FIG. 67.



20-INCH CHASING LATHE.

## 20-INCH CHASING LATHE.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xiv.)*

Arranged especially for brass work, live head back geared; hardened steel spindle running in hardened steel bearings; patent back thrust to spindle; iron cone pulleys turned inside so as to be perfectly balanced. Spindle for holding the chasing hobs so arranged as to accommodate two different pitches at the same time. Also to cut with single-pointed tool either single, double, triple, or quadruple threads. Slide rest for patent chasing arrangement carried by bar at back of lathe; counter-weight to chasing bar, pressing either to or from the face plate; poppet head with square spindle and detachable screw for quick motion, can be adjusted to any taper when used to carry turning tools, and is provided with slide rest movement; patent holdfast for poppet head; hand tool rest with convenient holdfast; steady rest; over-head shaft fitted with ball and socket hangers, and one fast and two loose pulleys, all 16 inches diameter, 5 inches face, which should run 168 revolutions per minute, with open and cross belts to run the lathe at uniform speed either way.

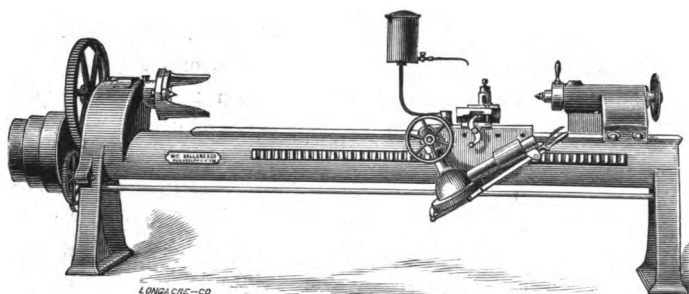
Hob for cutting screws.

Turning chucked work.

**T**HIS is a special tool, made in the first place for our own use in our Injector shop, and there demonstrated to be a better tool for general brass work than any yet made. It cuts screws by means of a hob of the requisite pitch on the spindle back of the lathe spindle. The back or poppet head has all the movements of an ordinary slide rest, and is made to carry either boring tools or turning tools, and permits of the most economical working of chucked work. Lathes of this kind are not used for turning work between centres, but for operating upon work held and carried by the face plate; thus, upon the bodies of all kinds of globe valves and brass work generally.

To use it to advantage on any special work, a system of chuck plates adapted to hold the work (if a universal chuck is not applicable) should be arranged by the purchaser to permit his placing the pieces to be turned in the readiest way upon the face plate.

FIG. 68.



### AXLE LATHE.

For turning car wheel axles; strongly geared for taking heavy cut; Clement's driver on face plate; spiral pinion; a rack feed with quick hand traverse to bottom rest; patent adjustable tool holder; automatic feed motion, which can be started instantly; rate of feed, 15 to the inch; can to drop water on cutting tool. All working parts fended from chips and water. Iron cone pulleys, turned inside, so as to be perfectly balanced; over-head shaft, with ball and socket hangers, and two sets of fast and loose pulleys, viz., 20 inches diameter, 4 inches face, which should run 120 revolutions per minute, and 12 inches diameter, 4 inches face, which should run 200 revolutions per minute. A full set of wrought iron wrenches. Wrought iron work case hardened.

**T**HIS is one of our very important special tools, and in its design we had in view not only the greatest possible production, in work done in a given time, but also the greatest perfection possible in the work produced by not necessarily skilled workmen. In turning car axles there are two essential parts to be treated,—the “fit,” that is, the part upon which the wheel is forced, and which requires accuracy of size; the journal, which demands less accuracy of diameter, but requires to be truly cylindrical and

Journal.

of smooth surface. It is customary to rough out the journal at one cut, taking out from  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch depth of metal, with a feed of 15 to the inch. This very heavy cut makes a great strain on the axle, and if, in addition to this strain, the mode of rotating the axle is not of such a nature as to insure its not being strained sideways at the face plate or driving end of the axle, the work produced will be out of round. It has been found that more and better work can be done with properly constructed lathes which turn but one end of the axle at a time than when the attempt is made to turn both ends at once, driving from the centre of the axle, as in the so-called double-headed axle lathes.

In turning the greatest possible number of axles in any given time, it is of importance that all the motions required to be made by the workman shall be done quickly; hence convenience of adjustment and handling becomes an essential feature of the machine. The shears or bed is made in the form of a continuous cylinder of requisite strength, with flat surfaces added to the cylinder for attachment of heads and bearing of slide rest. The live head or driving head is simple and powerful. The face plate is fitted with the so-called Clement's driver, which insures rotation of axle with no lateral strain on the centres. The back head has a very large, well-fitted spindle, with unusually large centre and a clamping arrangement, which insures the spindle being held central and at the point nearest to the work. On top of this head is a grease box to hold the lubricant for the centre at the handiest place for oiling the centre as the axle is being put into place. The slide rest, which is massive and strong, has an improved method of

adjusting the point of the tool while under cut with care and precision. The feed is by a rack, operated upon by a spiral pinion after the manner of our driving motion in planing machines, with a clutch to stop and start, and, in addition, there is a powerful hand feed also. A water tank above the tool drips water on the work being turned, and proper guards turn aside the water and chips from the wearing surfaces. With these conveniences it is possible for one man to produce from 18 to 20 axles in ten hours. The value of the turned ends of car axles is assumed in this country to be fifty cents each,—i. e. one dollar per axle. It has been demonstrated that our lathe will enable an ordinary workman to turn at least two axles per day more than the same man can produce on the best machine heretofore made by any other maker. This represents a yearly increase of production equal to \$600, representing the interest on \$6000, at 10 per cent., a gain which will certainly warrant the payment of two or three hundred dollars over the price of similar machines that do less work.

In operating these lathes there are two speeds on the counter-shaft, the slow one for the roughing cut, and the fast one for the finishing cut.

The fast and loose pulley, 20 inches diameter, 4 inches face, should make 120 revolutions per minute, and those 12 inches diameter, 4 inches face, should make 200 revolutions per minute. These speeds may be obtained by driving from the same size pulley on the line.

We advise the use of a tool for sizing the wheel-fit, for dressing up the ends of axles, and for re-centering. See page 136.

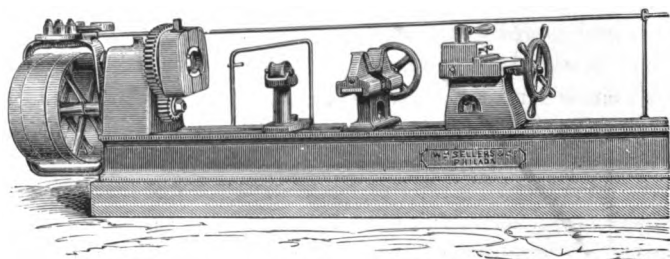
Feed.

Production.

Value of work done.

Speeds.

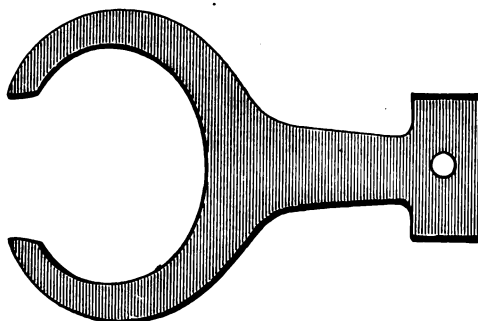
FIG. 69.

**AXLE CENTERING AND SIZING MACHINE.**

**A**S seen on page 135, we make a very convenient tool to be used in connection with axle lathes, to centre the rough axle, and after it has been turned to size in its journals and rough-turned in the "fit," to finish this part accurately, and to dress off the ends as well as to re-centre. This machine is provided with a powerful chuck lined with brass to clamp the axle by its outer collar. It is arranged with fast and slow motions on the driving gear. The axle rests in an adjustable V-guide at its end farthest away from the driving head; a squaring-up tool finishes the end of the axle, and at the same time re-centres it. The "fit" part of axle is brought to size by a hollow reamer provided with adjustable cutting blades. The pulleys on machine are 20 inches diameter, and require 2½-inch belts. There should be two pulleys on line shaft, each one 5 inches face, and of such diameter as will cause the 20-inch pulleys to make 84 revolutions per minute for slow speed, and 264 for fastest speed.

**Chuck.****Reamer.****Speed.**

FIG. 70.



## CALLIPER GAUGES.

## STANDARDS FOR INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL MEASUREMENTS.

$\frac{1}{4}$  inch to 2 inches by *sixteenths*, 29 pieces.

2 inches to 3 inches by *eighths*, 8 pieces.

3 inches to 6 inches by *fourths*, 12 pieces.

Made of steel hardened on their ends, and afterwards ground to exact size.

THE importance of some uniform standard of measurement is manifest to all workers in metal. The standard plugs and rings made by Mr. Whitworth, of Manchester, England, have been accepted as correct. These standards are of too much value to be used as guides to size, in the workshop. In fact, rigid callipers, carefully fitted to these standards, are more convenient in use. We make such callipers, and adjust them to the original plugs and rings with great care. We recommend the purchase of two sets of these standards, as they cost very much less than a set of standard plugs and rings; one

Whitworth  
gauges.

Two sets re-  
commended.

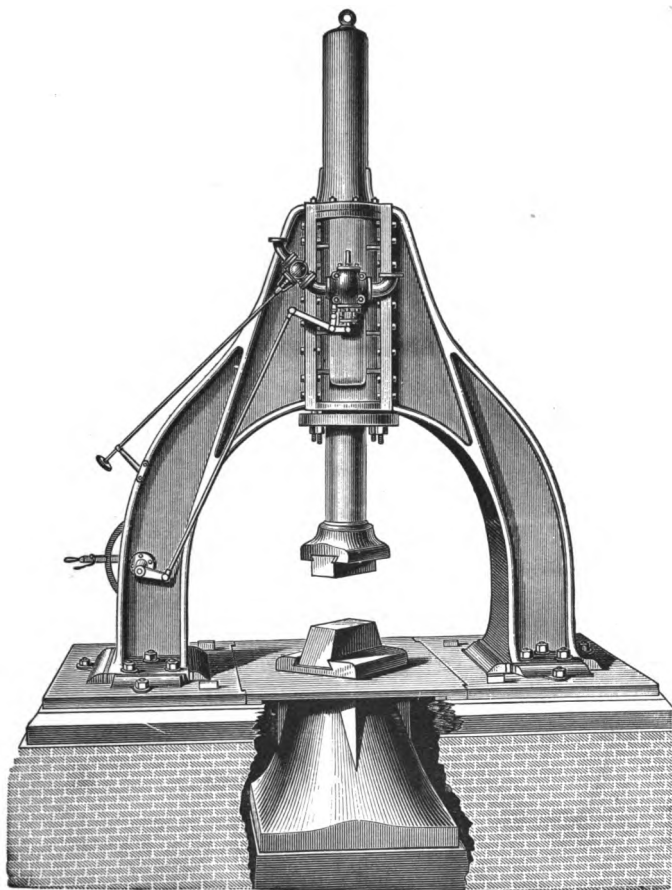
set for use in the shop, the other to be kept in the tool-room and retained exclusively to adjust the working set. If one set only is ordered, it should not be used to calliper work in the shop, but be retained in store-room to set other callipers or gauges to. We find in our own practice, that uniformity of size is more readily maintained by use of these gauges, than is possible from the most carefully divided lineal scales.

### SURFACE PLATES.

**W**E are also prepared to furnish surface plates, scraped to perfect planes, to be used as try-plates for obtaining true plane surfaces. No modern shop is complete without some of these plates, if only for special purposes. Thus, when slide valves are to be fitted to their seat, a surface plate of a suitable size should be used to true up the seat on the cylinder, and the valve either adjusted to the scraped seat or to the same surface plate.







**DOUBLE UPRIGHT STEAM HAMMER.**

## STEAM HAMMERS.

(For Report of Judges, see page xiii.)

## SIZES.

Size or Weight of Hammer Ram.	Length of Stroke.	Height under Frame.	Width between Frames.	Hammer Face.
300 lb.	15½"	SINGLE UPRIGHT.	SINGLE UPRIGHT.	6¾" × 4½"
650 "	18"			8½" × 5½"
1000 "	20"			9" × 5¾"
1500 "	23"			10½" × 6"
2000 "	27"			11¾" × 7"
2500 "	31"			13½" × 9"
1½ ton.	3'	5' 9"	7' 4"	16½" × 9½"
2 "	3' 4"	6' 0¾"	7' 10½"	17¾" × 10"
2½ "	3' 9"	6' 6¾"	8' 9"	19½" × 12"
3 "	4' 2"	7' 0½"	9' 0¼"	21¼" × 12½"
4 "	4' 6"	7' 5¾"	10' 6"	23" × 14"
5 "	5' 3"	8' 4½"	12' 3"	26½" × 16"
7 "	6'	9' 4"	14'	29½" × 18"

## GENERAL SPECIFICATION.

Piston rod or hammer bar of solid wrought iron, passing through both heads of cylinder; piston head forged solid with piston rod. Hammer head adjustable on lower end of bar; bar prevented from turning by upper cylinder head. Slide valve balanced.

Hammers of 2500 lbs. weight and under have one upright only, are double acting, taking steam above and below the piston, with self-acting valve gear and hand motion operated by the same lever: can be changed at will whilst in operation, thus affording complete control over the length, rapidity, and force of blow; also, enabling

the hammer to be used as a vise or squeezer. 1000 lbs. and under have anvil block passing through the base of upright. Hammers of 1500 lbs. and under are provided with a means of throttling the exhaust below the piston, so as to enable the blow to be diminished in intensity without materially decreasing the rapidity of motion. This attachment is of the utmost importance in finishing light work or tilting steel. All hammers over 2500 lbs. weight have double uprights and are hand-working only, taking steam above and below the piston, thereby increasing the force and rapidity of blows.

IN our introduction into this country of the "Morrison Steam Hammer" we were influenced by what seemed, in our judgment, the practical advantages of his system over all others then known. During the many years we have been making these machines, our attention has been constantly directed towards improving the mode of construction and increasing their durability and efficiency. The essential peculiarities of Mr. Morrison's system were in making the part which strikes the blow—that is, the hammer—of one long bar of wrought iron, having the piston welded to and forming part thereof, and guiding this bar by the top and bottom cylinder heads only, thus doing away with the usual side guides in the hammer frame, leaving the entire space below the cylinder free for the use of the workman in handling his work, whilst the hammer head and die are guided more efficiently than in any other system, and the frames are subjected to less strain.

These hammers, as first constructed, had a uniform diameter of bar above and below the piston, with an enlargement at the lower end, in which enlarged part the dovetail for holding the dies was planed. The upper end of the bar—i.e. the part above the piston—was planed flat on one side, to keep the bar from turning. In practice, it was found that hammers

Solid bar.

No side guides.

Flat on top end of bar.

Liability to  
break.

made with this uniform diameter of bar and solid hammer head would in time give out immediately above the enlarged part of the bar at the lower end, because this is the place where the accumulated concussive force is intensified, resulting in some instances in fracture.

Increase of bar  
below piston.

Proceeding on the theoretical id ea that in a bar of iron used as a battering ram, the mass of metal forming the ram should increase in sectional area towards the point of impact, we have been led to make the diameter of the piston rod or ram greater below the piston than above it, thus bringing the greatest mass of metal nearest the point of impact, and proportioning the parts so as to be better able to withstand the strain incident to each part.

Loose hammer  
head.

This change, while it made a very decided improvement in the durability of the bar, rendered possible a more important change,—viz., the attaching a loose hammer head, of the requisite size, to the lower cylindrical end of the hammer bar, by means of a circular taper key. Fastening the hammer head by means of this circular key has entirely done away with the possibility of breaking the bar by concussion. As now arranged, the force expends itself at the extreme end of the ram, in contact with the die face, and produces no other result than is attainable by hammering on this part,—i.e. on a surface great enough not to be burred up.

Increased  
durability.

This system of loose head insures the durability of the hammer bar, it also permits the setting of the dovetail in any required position in regard to the anvil block, and admits of a ready repair of the part which holds the top die, if injured by careless driving of keys, etc. In reference to the keys used in holding dies, it will be found that each machine sent out from our

works has its die held by means of a crimped steel key, which is of uniform thickness (not made taper), and which holds the die with an elastic pressure. We recommend the use of this form of key in preference to any other, care being taken to re-bend when they become loose by use.

Use of crimped key.

In our automatic hammers the motion to work the valve has been obtained from a diagonal groove in the upper end of the hammer bar. In early practice this diagonal groove was planed in the flat surface, which surface Mr. Morrison adopted as a means of preventing the bar from turning; but as this slot so made was found to cause a slight tendency to rotate the bar back and forth, it has been abandoned, and inclined grooves, diametrically opposite to each other, are made to work a brass yoke, whose line of vibration is through the central axis of the bar, thus entirely obviating the above objection, and very much increasing the extent of wearing surface, and permitting the guiding of the bar by brass keys in these opposite grooves. The simplicity of the valve motion in all our recent steam hammers recommends its use. Apart from this, we have modified the ports in the steam chest, so as to use a supplemental valve to throttle the exhaust below the piston, without impeding the free exhaust above the piston. This enables the hammer to strike quick, light blows for finishing; in other words, the hammer can go up as quickly, but in coming down its force may be gauged by the steam cushion upon which it descends, which steam, thus condensed in bulk, re-expands in the up stroke, to the manifest economy of steam used. To fully appreciate the importance of this improvement, it must be borne in mind that any attempt to gauge the intensity of the blow by throt-

Diagonal groove.

Inclined grooves.

Valve motion.

Choking exhaust below piston.

Light quick blows.

ting the ingress of steam to the cylinder, slows down its speed and renders its automatic blows irregular without proportionately decreasing their force, as in many cases the weight of the bar alone is too great for the character of work in progress. We cannot too strongly recommend this feature, which is placed upon all hammers of 1500 lbs. weight and under, such hammers being more often required to do both light and heavy work than the larger sizes.

In explanation of the efficiency of the valve motion as used by us, it must be borne in mind that the easy sliding balanced valve, obtaining its motion from the hammer bar, as above shown, is readily shifted upon the ports by the working lever and the length of stroke varied at will by the operator. In addition to this, if the working lever be moved by hand, in such a manner as to accord in time with the automatic stroke, the force of the blow is intensified to the extent of following the hammer bar down to the work with a full port open below for exhaust, and a full port for ingress of steam open above; in other words, the full force of the steam acts down through the entire stroke, adding to the weight of the bar the force of the steam, at whatever pressure it may be carried, acting over the whole piston area. It must be manifest to the most casual observer that the hammer bar as used in these hammers, in one solid mass of wrought iron, must be better adapted to the use of this steam force, to drive down, than are those hammers in which a cast iron "tup," or hammer head, sliding in side guides, is raised by means of a piston rod and piston attached to its upper end, and in which the down pressure of steam can only be exerted through the comparatively small diameter of piston rod.

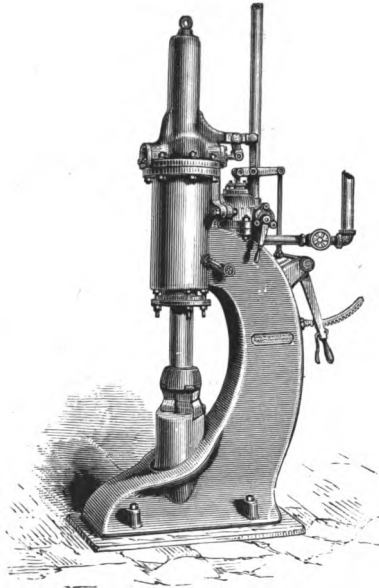
Balanced  
valve.

Hand lever.

Steam on top  
of piston.

A slow motion of the working lever will permit a corresponding slow raising of the hammer and its slow descent, with a squeezing force upon the work, so that it permits its advantageous use as a squeezer for bending and holding work between the dies, and in large hammers, when used for hammering puddled balls, it enables the loose ball to be pressed or squeezed into a compact mass before being hammered. In short, the valve motion with the one working lever enables the workman to have as perfect control of the rapidity, force, and character of the blow as is possible with a hammer held in his hand and controlled by his will. Hammers

FIG. 71.



up to and including 2500 pounds weight of ram are made with one upright only; those of 1000 pounds and under are so made as to inclose in their base the top of the anvil block, which block rests on a separate foundation, and thus relieves the frame from shock.

The larger sizes of hammers, over 2500 pounds weight, are rated by tons, not by pounds, and are made with double uprights spread wide apart, affording ample room for easy manipulation on the part of the workman. The cylinder is securely bolted

Double up-  
rights.

between these uprights, which, from their peculiar form, act as efficient braces to hold the cylinder firmly in position. The valve chest is placed on the back of cylinder, allowing the crane to swing up close to it, without any possibility of striking the valve gear. The working boy stands on the front of the machine, upon the floor level, not on a raised platform, thus enabling him to more certainly gauge the height of blow. In these double upright hammers the valve motion is not automatic, it having been found that hand-working hammers are more convenient for the use to which they are applied. The uprights of the hammers are bolted to extended foundation plates, these plates in turn resting on and being secured to the foundations, with an intervening layer of timber to give more elasticity. The anvil block rests on a separate foundation, with layers of wood under it for the same purpose. In reference to weight of anvil block, it is usual to make its weight, when used for hammering iron only, about five times the nominal weight of hammer; thus, for a two-ton hammer, the anvil block should not weigh less than ten tons; but, when used for hammering steel, it has been found advantageous to make the anvil block heavier,—say from seven to eight times the weight of the hammer. It is not essential that this extra weight be obtained in one solid block; it is as well to add weight by placing under the regular anvil block a wide-spreading under plate of the requisite additional weight.

In speaking of the nominal weight of these hammers, it must be borne in mind that we rate our hammers by the actual weight of the hammer bar, not by the force of the blow. It is necessary to note this, inasmuch as some makers rate their hammers by some

**Valve chest back of cylinder.**

**By hand only.**

**Foundation plates.**

**Anvil.**

**Nominal weight.**



assumed force of blow they are presumed to be capable of striking. Thus, our  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ton hammer has a hammer bar weighing  $1\frac{1}{2}$  tons. We do not indicate what its force of blow is,—such force being dependent upon many considerations, such as thickness of work being acted on, softness of material, and pressure of steam. We emphasize this, because this difference in mode of rating leads to wrong conclusions on the part of inquirers, who may think the price of our  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ton hammer high, as compared to the price of some other makers'  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ton hammer, which, in point of fact, may be a five-hundred pound hammer, striking, it is assumed, a  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ton blow.

In confirmation of the merits claimed for our method of constructing steam hammers, we annex copies of two letters received on the subject.

BLACK DIAMOND STEEL WORKS, PARK, BROTHER & Co.,  
PITTSBURGH, May 25, 1871.

MESSRS. WILLIAM SELLERS & Co., Philadelphia:

GENTLEMEN,—We have in use at our works *two* of your *Steam Hammers*. Both of them are of your *fifty-five hundred-weight* size; but, owing to the weight of dies we are using, we call them “Our *Three-Ton Hammers*.”

The first of these we bought from you January 16, 1863. Soon after its receipt we put it to place, and ever since then it has been almost constantly in use—a part of the time on double turn—in forging heavy cast steel shafts and shapes.

The second Hammer was delivered to us October 31, 1865. This one has been in constant use in hammering our own make of iron into the shape of blooms.

We may say that, with the exception of some trifling repairs, these Hammers have not in any way given out, and are to-day about as good as new.

Your Steam Hammers, owing to their plan of construction, are admirably adapted to withstand the straining shocks to which all steam hammers are subjected.

The plan of construction of your *frames*, and the method adopted for fastening the *cylinder* thereto, cannot, in our opinion, be improved.

By abandoning the old plan—which is, we think, in use on all other makes of Steam Hammers—of working the head in the frame, and instead thereof working it as one piece with the rod, in and through the cylinder, you relieve your frames from the constant straining shocks they would otherwise be subjected to.

We know of no other make of Steam Hammers now in use equal to yours, and take pleasure in testifying to their superiority.

Respectfully yours,

PARK, BROTHER & CO.

THE BESSEMER STEEL WORKS,  
TROY, N. Y., March 20, 1871.

MESSRS. WM. SELLERS & Co.:

GENTLEMEN,—In reply to your inquiry regarding our experience with your *Seven Ton-Hammer*, I take pleasure in making the following statement:

We have been running the Hammer almost constantly for about eighteen months, day and night, on steel. We produce thirty-five to forty tons of seven and a quarter inch blooms, from twelve-inch ingots, per twenty-four hours. Each ingot makes two blooms at one heat. The last bloom is, therefore, finished pretty cold, which brings very severe work on the Hammer.

Aside from the usual wear and tear, the Hammer has not broken nor cracked, nor shown any signs of distress.

My experience in working steel with heavy Hammers, in which the hammer head works in the frames, is that the frames are violently shocked and often broken by the *direct* lateral blows and strains of the head.

In your form, however, the lateral strains of the head are distributed over the whole arch of the frame, and are reduced in violence by the elasticity of the frame. The shape and proportions of the parts also appear to contribute to the distribution of strains, and to their *elastic* rather than to their direct and rigid resistance.

Yours truly,

A. L. HOLLEY,  
*Manager.*

One of the hammers spoken of by Messrs. Park, Brother & Co., was the first hammer made by us. The one alluded to by Mr. Holley was the second one. Both are at this time (1876) in excellent order.

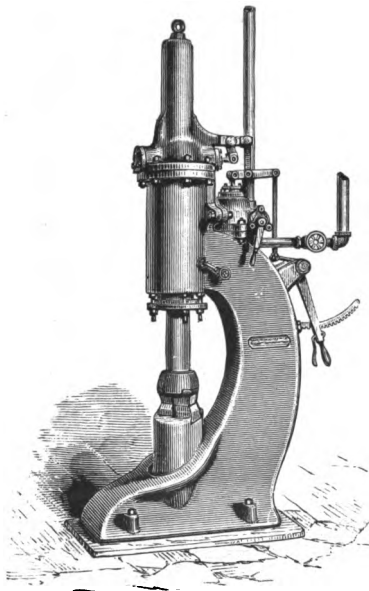
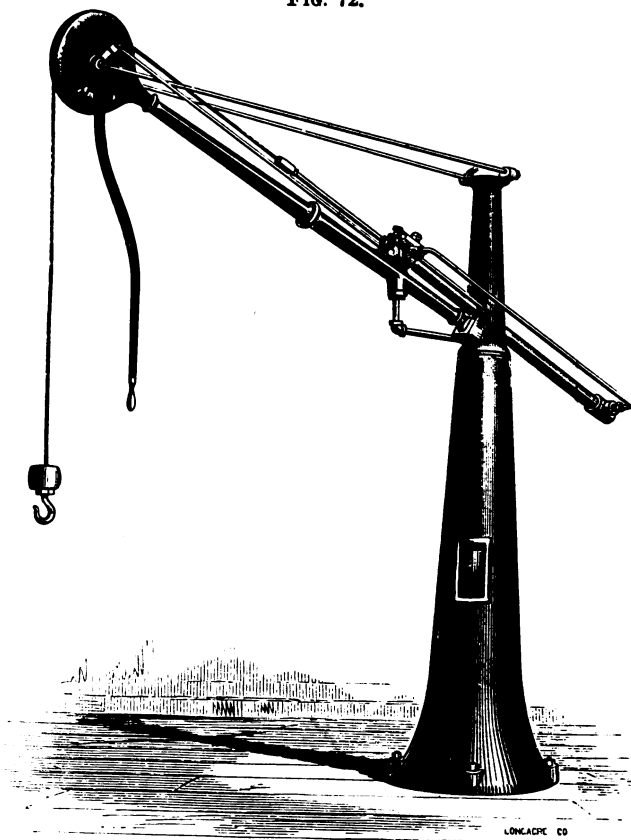


FIG. 72.



HYDRAULIC MOULDING CRANE.

## HYDRAULIC MACHINES.

Hydraulic pumping engines—Hydraulic accumulators for high and low pressures—Platform hoists, operated by water—Hydraulic moulding cranes for car wheels.—Also large water cranes for foundry use, arranged with very superior valves, and designed with especial view to durability and convenience; as well as hydraulic punching, riveting, and forging machines.

**H**AVING been engaged for many years in the manufacture of hydraulic machines, we have accumulated a large assortment of patterns of the various useful appliances of this very convenient mode of transmitting power and of using it in machines. We are prepared to furnish all that may be required for the introduction of hydraulic motors and machine tools into warehouses or workshops.

Transmitting  
power by  
water.

The very great convenience of the hydraulic system of working hoisting machines has caused its introduction into some of our largest works, and the improvements introduced recently have tended to materially decrease the first cost of the plant needed. This first cost, which may seem great when a single machine or hoist is to be operated, becomes trifling when the use of the power is extended to a wider range of machines. Thus, in any event a pumping engine and accumulator are required; but when these two machines are in place a very considerable number of machines or hoists may be operated from the same source of power with less cost for each machine, and very much less cost of conducting the power to it, than by any other known method. In this country the use of this power has been mainly confined to hoisting machines; but we have recently extended its use to all purposes of shearing, punching, and riveting machines, as also to forging presses and like purposes. We give on page 150 a cut of a very convenient crane for moulding pur-

Pump and ac-  
cumulator.

Use in this  
country.

**Water lifts for  
Pa. Railroad.**

poses,—one of the series of machines designed by us for the use of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company in their wheel foundry at Altoona. In this machine the weight is raised and the empty hook lowered by power, with very little loss of water, so that the usual heavy ball at hook is not required, facilitating its use. The hand lever is near to the work, thus dispensing with an assistant to move the valve.

**Ladle-tilting  
machine.**

We have also arranged convenient ladle-tilting machinery for car-wheel foundry, and automatic cranes for placing the red-hot car wheels in the annealing pits. Some of the machinery of this description made by us has been in operation for more than fifteen years, without any notable need of repair. We have also extended its use to other machines for special purposes, clearly demonstrating the advantage and economy of the mode of operation.

**Use of water  
cranes in the  
Bessemer  
mills.**

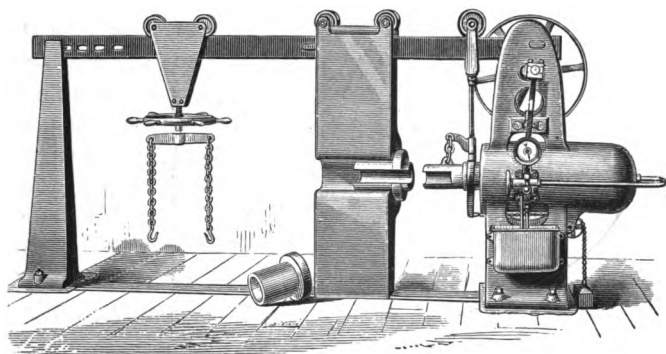
The universal employment of the hydraulic system in the operations incident to the Bessemer process has rendered many persons familiar with its use; but while the direct-acting crane commonly used in handling the ladles and ingot moulds in the Bessemer mills seems simple and convenient, it is wholly inadmissible with the greater loads and higher lifts needed in foundries. We have therefore adopted the system of drums and chains common to all foundry cranes, with the addition of convenient and durable water engines to impart the necessary rotary motion. They are so arranged as to materially economize the power over any plan heretofore brought to our notice, using water only in hoisting, not in lowering weights.

**Foundry  
cranes.**

**Breaking ma-  
chines.**

We have patterns for breaking machines for casting, one having a lift of forty feet, weight of drop one ton, and a smaller one of ten feet lift and one ton drop.

FIG. 78.



## HYDROSTATIC WHEEL PRESS.

Of capacity for putting two 6-foot driving wheels upon the axle at the same time; maximum power 150 tons. Cylinder lined with copper in an improved manner. Double acting brass pump arranged with pressure gauge and stop valve, and improved safety valve to prevent overloading. Chain slings and elevating screws for wheels and axles traveling on top rail of press. The resistance beam or post is suspended from wheels on top rail and movable to any position, thus acting equally well for pulling off and pushing on. Wrought iron work case hardened. Over-head shaft, with ball and socket hangers and fast and loose pulleys 36 inches diameter, 7 inches face, which should make 100 revolutions per minute.

Same machine of capacity for 36-inch wheels.

THESE machines, both the one for driving wheels, which takes in a 72-inch wheel, and the one for car wheels, which takes in 36-inch wheels, have a power of 150 tons. This power is not expected to be used to its full extent in pushing on wheels, but in pulling off those that have become rusted fast. In practice, it has been found that

*R. R. for car wheels have limits of 15 to 25 tons. For driving wheels use from 80 to 90 tons.*

Force required for car-wheel.

car axles made cylindrical (not conical) in the "fit," if made .007 inches larger than the hole in the wheel, require 30 tons to force on, and will never come loose in use. The value of the hydrostatic wheel press over any form of screw press is in the possibility of always noting the pressing force used. On some of the screw presses made it has been found necessary to adapt a hydrostatic cylinder and pressure gauge to resist the force of the screw, and thus indicate the pressure used. This led to the use of hydrostatic forcing machines exclusively, and the present machine is the result of many years' experience with this way of forcing on wheels, which experience indicated a rather short durability to the early machines, not lined with copper.

Iron cylinder  
not lined will  
break.

Method of  
lining.

Safety valve.

Use oil.

Speed.

Those which we make are provided with copper-lined cylinders made without any break in the continuity of the lining, insuring durability. This method of making the cylinders is of great importance. The safety valve, which is inaccessible to the workman, will not permit a greater pressure than 5000 pounds to the square inch being obtained, and its spring is at all times relaxed except during the time of the press being in action, thus giving it ample time for rest and insuring its constant accuracy. The pump is of the best bronze, and is double acting. Fluid used is oil, and when the pump wheel runs 100 revolutions per minute the motion of the ram is seemingly constant. This is important, as with single acting pumps the wheel goes on with jerks. Fast and loose pulleys on the counter-shaft are 36 inches diameter for 7 inches belt, and should make 100 revolutions per minute.



This machine stands at right angles to the line of shaft, but if the arrangement of the shop require its being placed parallel with the line, the power may be conveniently carried to it over a set of mule pulleys.

Position in  
shop.

### CUPOLAS FOR FOUNDRY PURPOSES.

With cast iron foundation plate supporting the columns which carry the cast iron base plates and doors for discharging waste contents, after heat; wrought iron case, wind chambers and valve, charging door and elbow to chimney so arranged as to deposit all the cinder at base of chimney. The whole fitted complete, with fire brick ready for lining the curved portion immediately above boshes.

Diameter of boshes: 24, 30, 36, and 42 inches.

**A** VERY excellent form of cupola, simple in construction and giving a good result in melting.

The interior is of a shape to hold the lining with certainty, and to permit the placing of the tuyeres in any required position in the circle and of any number.

### MOULDING CRANE.

With cast iron bed plate 9 feet 3 inches square, mounted on four wheels 48 inches in diameter; the gauge of track upon which it is to run being 9 feet 10 inches. Radius of jib swing, 11 feet 7 inches; distance from top of rail on floor to sheave at end of jib, 10 feet; hoisting machinery so arranged as to be self-sustaining, thus avoiding all danger of running down; platform for operator attached to centre post, from which position the load can be hoisted and the carriage moved upon the track. The whole complete with wire rope, and ball hook.

**A** VERY convenient crane for use in foundry for moulding car wheels, or similar work; will answer for weights of 1500 pounds. The wheels upon which it is carried, being 48 inches diameter, admit of its passing over flasks 22 inches high, above the rail.

## CRANES FOR FOUNDRY PURPOSES.

With cast iron base and top plates; double set of gearing upon the base plate, so as not to be affected by the straining or shrinking of the timbers; top sheave frame iron, arranged to move the whole length of jib by means of a chain wheel near crank shaft; sheaves bushed with steel and revolving upon steel pins; ball and socket hook; the whole complete with all necessary chain, wire rope, bolts for timber work, and rails for top sheave frame.

5, 10, 25, and 50 ton crane.

**A**N important feature in these cranes is the arrangement of the jib and over-head carriage.

Instead of making the jib horizontal, and carrying the hoisting chain from extreme end of jib over the sheaves, and thence back, over a sheave near the post, to the drum, we carry the chain from drum direct, diagonally to the carriage, and make the end fast to the lower block; then, with three upper and two lower sheaves, we hang the load on five strands of chain, instead of on four, as is usual, and thus work with much less friction. We drop the jib towards its end, so as practically to make the load more level in running it out and in. This enables one man to run the carriage and load, either out or in, with ease and dispatch.

Load on five strands of chain.

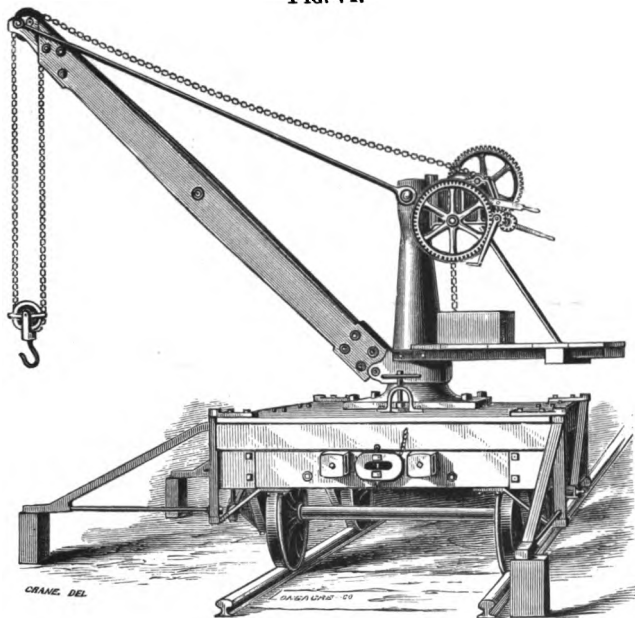
Two powers to machine.

There are two powers to the machine, and a means of shifting quickly from the one to the other, or to lock. We have patterns suited to 16 feet, to 25 feet, and also to 31 feet, height of room. The latter patterns are the most recent, and have several important features. They are capable of winding up a large amount of chain, so as to work in a room 31 feet high without having to override the chain on the drum. We have also adapted a patent brake to these large cranes, which enables the load to be held in any position, and lowered by friction, without danger to the workman.

Chain on drum.

Patent brake.

FIG. 74.



## 5-TON WRECKING CRANE.

With cast iron post mounted on railway car of any required gauge of track. Gearing for fast and slow motion. Strap brake on large gear-wheel. Chain controlled by sprocket and guide wheel; not winding on a drum. Car with swinging wrought iron gates arranged to spread the base while the crane is in use.

**T**HIS crane was designed in the first place for use on South American railroads, the crane to accompany goods cars and to be used in loading and unloading freight at way stations.

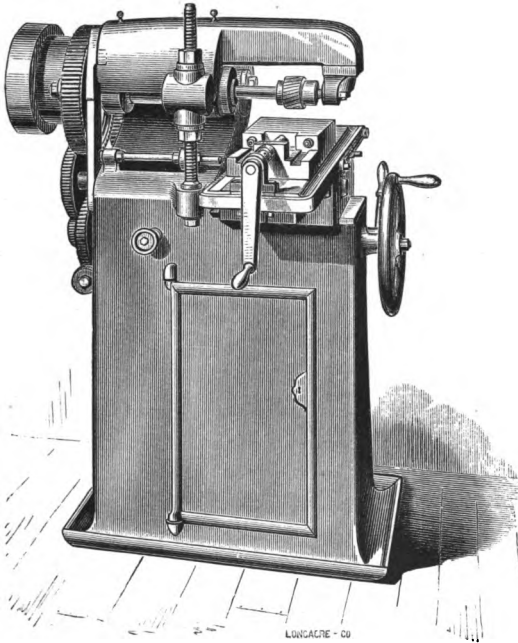
**Long chain.** The chain passing over sprocket wheels is coiled in a box on the platform. This arrangement permits the use of a very much longer chain than is admissible when wound on a drum in the ordinary manner, and diminishes the size, parts, and amount of machinery required in the hoisting gear.

**Gates.** The swinging gates serve to spread the base of the car in any required direction when the crane is in use. These gates lock to the side of the car when not in use. Car is hung on springs; but blocking pieces are provided to wedge up the springs when hoisting.

We are also prepared to make cranes like the above for heavier weights, up to, say ten tons, but think a long car with two five-ton cranes on it preferable for some kinds of work. The cars can, in building, be adapted to any gauge of track.



FIG. 75.



## MILLING MACHINE.

With 4 inches vertical and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches longitudinal adjustment; with 14 inches transverse feed movement, the latter adjustable to every speed between the fastest and slowest; the vertical and transverse adjustment by double screw to take up any play; adjustable stop motion, clamp vise, over-head shaft, pulleys, ball and socket hangers, and wrought iron wrenches complete. Wrought iron work case hardened.

## MILLING MACHINE.

**T**HIS milling machine is very rigid, and capable of taking heavy cuts ; very useful on gun work ; in machine shop, can be used to advantage in fluting or grooving taps and reamers, etc., as also in keyseating short shafts.

## GRINDSTONE BOXES.

With shaft and ball and socket bearings complete ; the whole fitted to run upon wheels. Pulleys and grindstones extra.

To swing 42-inch stone 6-inch face.

" " 48 " " 7½ " "

**T**HESE boxes are of cast iron, in one piece, resting on three wheels, one of which is made to turn in a socket, for ease of moving the box to place. This arrangement permits the box to be run under a crane for putting stones in place, and when placed in proper position, the front wheel being turned at right angles to the others, holds the box stationary against the pull of the belt, at the same time, by moving the box, permitting the same belt to be used, without cutting, for large and small driving pulleys as the stone wears down and requires speeding up. When required to furnish pulleys, we select such sizes as will in use keep the stone up to speed as it wears.

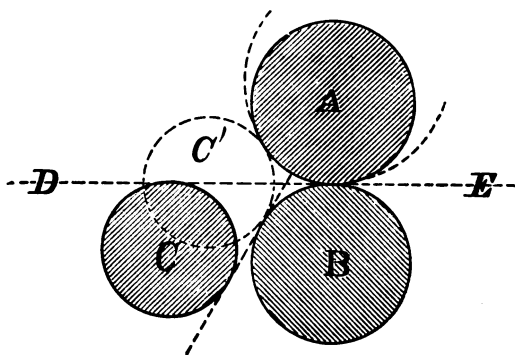


## BENDING ROLLS.

WE have recently made some important changes in the method of driving rolls for bending sheet and plate iron for boiler- or shipmakers' use. Before describing the tools, we would call attention to the principle involved in machines for bending plates of metal. The primitive bending machine still in general use consists of two rolls laid side by side and a third roll placed over these two, the top roll being adjustable vertically and being immediately over the hollow between the two lower rolls. In hand-power bending machines set up on this plan the levers to turn the rolls are usually attached to one end of one of the bottom rolls and the opposite end of the top roll. This plan is not admissible when rolls set up in pyramidal form are driven by power. Then it becomes necessary to gear the two bottom rolls, and frequently they are united by small pinions at one end. In such a case one bottom roll is driven, and that roll drives the other one through the pinions. The strain on the pinions coupling these rolls together is very great. The system is objectionable on this account and as involving much useless friction. We make hand-power bending rolls with the rolls set in pyramidal form, but never apply gearing and power to rolls so placed.

We are clearly of the opinion that the proper way to set bending rolls is to arrange two pinching rolls, one directly over the other, and both driven; then to place the bending roll to one side of the lower roll, with the housings so made as to guide the bending roll diagonally past the lower roll towards the upper one, as is shown in Fig. 76, page 162, in which the top roll A is placed directly over the bottom roll B. C is the bending roll adjustable towards A in the direction of the diagonal dotted line. When roller C is down far enough to have its top level with the top of roller

FIG. 76.

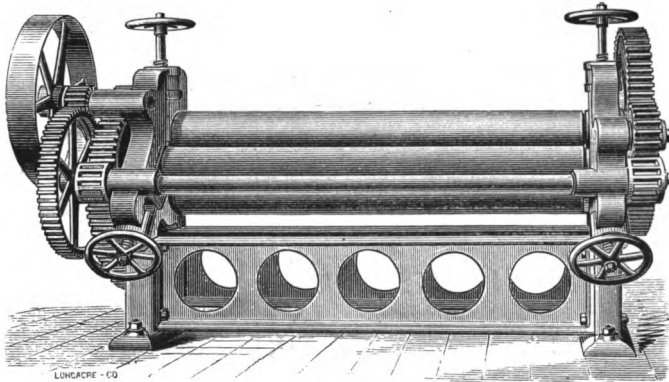


B, then a plate, D E, can be passed between rolls A and B without being curved; but when C is raised towards the position indicated by dotted circle C', then the plate will be curved. We make several sizes and kinds of bending machines embodying the principle as shown above. In some we put bending rolls on both sides of roll B, thus making the set to consist of four rolls. Our most recent improvement will be found illustrated and described on page 165 as our 10-foot power bending rolls.





FIG. 77.



### POWER BENDING ROLLS.

Arranged with two pinching rolls, set one directly over the other, the bending roll movable at an angle to the pinching rolls. Pinching rolls geared at opposite ends, so that they are always correctly in gear while driving. The top pinching roll removable through housings at one end, so as to permit the bending up of flues. Over-head shaft with ball and socket hangers and three pulleys, 24 inches diameter, 5 inches face, for reversing by open and cross belts, which pulleys should make 180 revolutions per minute, requiring on main line a driving pulley 15 inches face.

**R**OLLS arranged as above present the advantage of being able to squeeze the plate between the two pinching rolls and bend nearer to the edge of sheet than can be done with three rolls set in the usual manner, *i.e.* two on a horizontal plane and one over the space between these rolls. Bend near to edge.

We are prepared to make Power Bending Rolls for

**For ship work.** ship work, with four rolls in the system adjustable by power in height; these rolls are massive and can be used for bending plates 1 inch thick and 14 feet wide; will bend cylindrical or in-wind, while the sheet is passing straight (not diagonally) through the machine. These rolls can also be used for straightening plates in a much more thorough manner than can be done with hammers: they are intended for ship work. All the rolls have centre supports. We also have designs of a similar set of 4 rolls for boiler work, to take in plates 11 feet wide, having all the advantages of the above.

**For large  
boiler plates.**

### BENDING ROLLS.

Made of best gun iron, for boiler plate; with strong iron frame, self-supporting top, and side rolls adjustable, to set on floor without foundations, with rolls 5 inches in diameter, 4 feet 6 inches long.

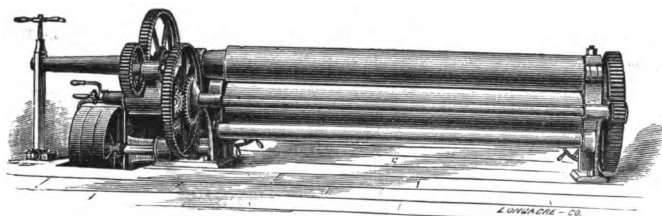
Same machine with all the rolls adjustable, housings and boxes complete, fitted to bolt on foundations.

Rolls 8 inches diameter, 6 feet 1 inch long.

"	9	"	"	"	6	"	1	"	"
"	9	"	"	"	8	"	1	"	"

THE first machine described in the above specification is intended for tank work, bending iron of not over  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch thick; is admirably adapted for tank work, and can be used to advantage in copper-smith shop for rolling up pipes. The larger rolls are of the usual hand-working kind, and require pits at each end of the rolls for the lever arms to work in. The housings are independent, and must be secured to foundation.

FIG. 78.



### 10-FOOT POWER BENDING ROLLS.

Arranged with two pinching rolls, set one directly over the other, the bending roll movable at an angle to the pinching rolls.

Pinching rolls geared at opposite ends, the power being transmitted through a set of equalizing wheels, so as to rotate the rolls in proper relation to each other, and thus avoid any calendering motion on curved plates. The top roll made to tilt up at one end for the ready removal of flues, or sheets rolled into a full circle.

Arranged with patent belt shifting gear the same as on our planers and hoisting machines. Pulleys, 30 inches diameter,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches face; pulley on line to drive the machine must be 13 inches face, turned straight, and of such diameter as will give a speed of 178 revolutions to a 30-inch pulley.

**A**FTER much experience with machines for bending plate we designed this tool, and have introduced in it the improvements alluded to on page 161. It will be observed that the shaft which conveys the motion from one roll to the other is arranged with a set of equalizing gear wheels. The bevel pinions equalize the strain upon both rolls. When a plate of iron,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch thick, is curved into a cylinder, say 4 feet in diameter, it will be found that the

Equalize  
motion.

Straightening  
sheets.

difference between the outside and inside circle of the sheet will cause a motion of the equalizing pinions of about  $\frac{1}{3}$  of their circumference. Rolls geared in this manner require less power to drive them than would be needed to drive rigidly geared rolls of the same size and length. This machine can be used to straighten sheets as well as bend them.

The above arrangement of rolls is shown below in section.

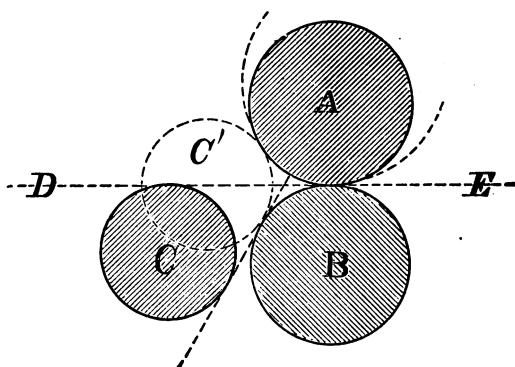
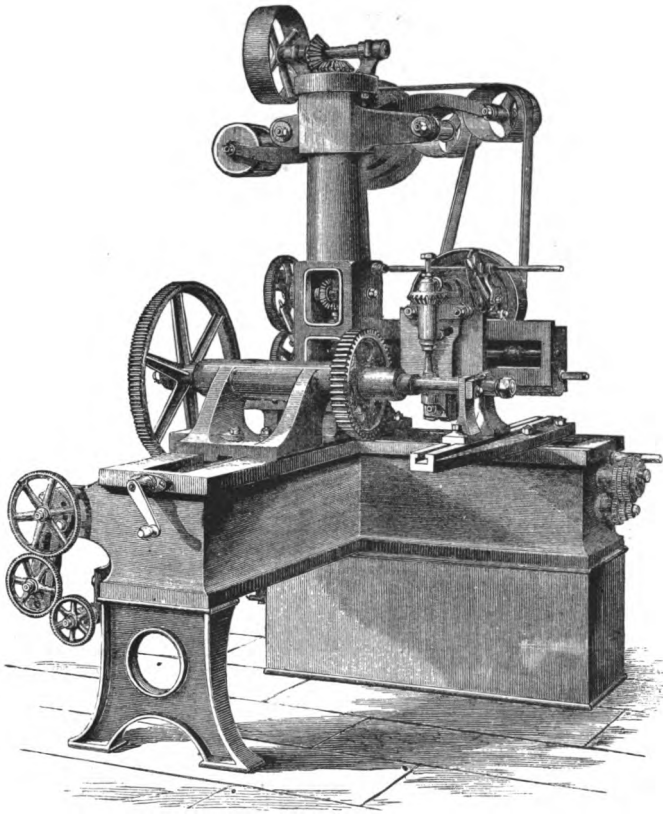


FIG. 79.

**GEAR CUTTING AND WHEEL DIVIDING MACHINE.**

Automatic in all its motions; arranged to cut bevel and spur wheels to 4 feet 6 inches diameter and 9 inches face. Division made by wheel and tangent screw carefully constructed. One full set of change wheels to effect division of wheels from 10 up to 360 teeth. Feeds self-acting and variable.

## GEAR CUTTING AND WHEEL DIVIDING MACHINE.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xvi.)*

Capacity.

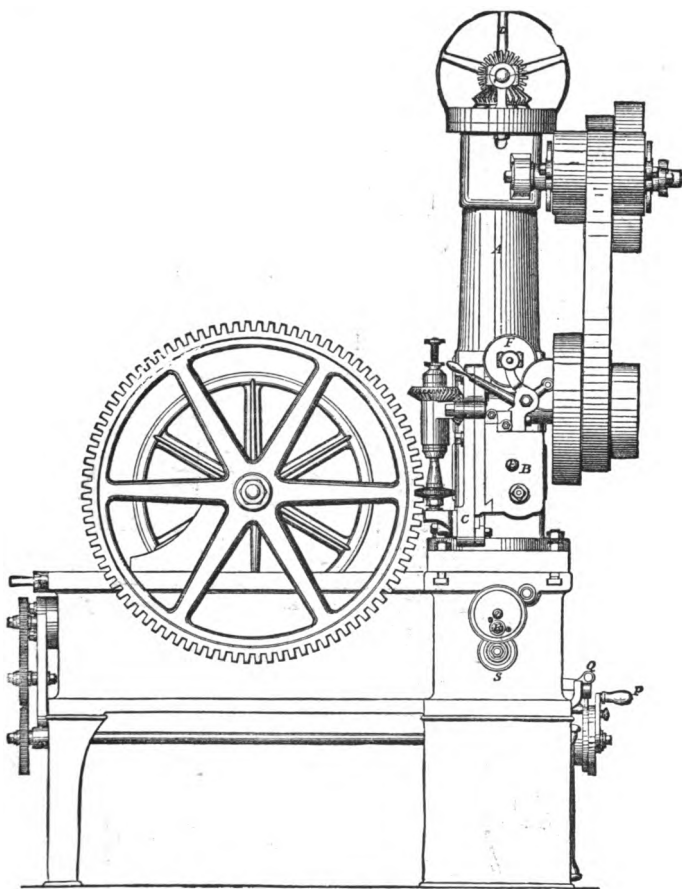
**T**HIS machine is arranged for cutting both spur and bevel wheels, has a capacity up to 54 inches diameter of wheel, 12 inches face, and will cut a number of small spur wheels of same size at one time. It is entirely automatic, performing all its work after adjustment, without attention of workman, to the completion of the wheel being cut or divided.

Mode of dividing.

The division is obtained by a tangent wheel and worm very carefully constructed, and the designated number of teeth is obtained by use of change wheels (a full set of which accompanies the machine), and the turning of the handle *P* (see cut) for change 1, 2, or 3 times, as may be called for on the schedule of division. This turning of the handle, however, and all other motions, are done by the machine itself. Thus, a blank wheel being put in place and the proper cutter adjusted to depth of teeth, length of stroke of cutter head, etc., the cutter will pass across face of wheel-cutting space between two teeth, will then return at a quick pace to the starting side of wheel, the blank will then be turned to present a second space to be cut, and the cutter will start its proper motion, all the changes being made by the machine itself, not by the attendant workman. To forcibly illustrate the merits of this machine, it may be said that in method of dividing, speed and power of cut it does not materially differ from other well-made gear cutters, but in quantity of work done, one machine has been found, on similar work, to do one and a half times the work done by a

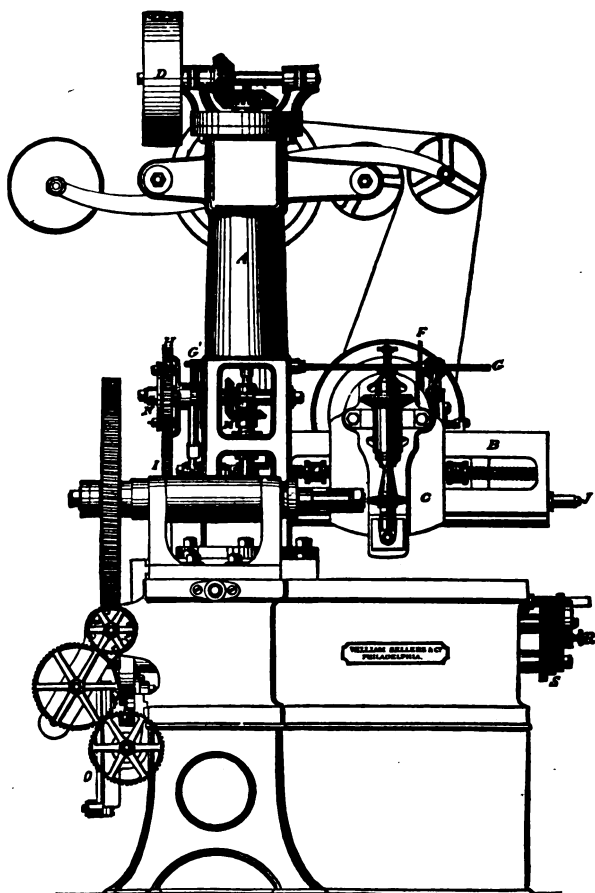
Quantity of work done.

FIG. 80.



skillful man on a gear cutter of equal power operated partially by hand. In practice one man can advantageously attend four of these machines; each machine

FIG. 81.



doing much more work than a hand machine, and really using but one-fourth of a man's time. Too much stress cannot be laid upon this as an example of

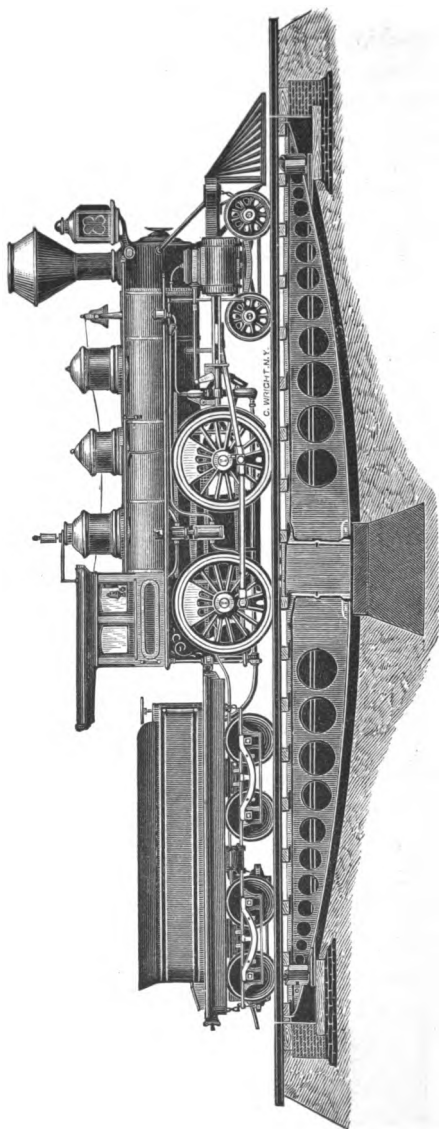


labor-saving machine tools, and as an argument in favor of such tools. Counter-shaft has 14 inches fast and loose pulley, 4 inches face for  $3\frac{1}{4}$ -inch belt; 120 Speed. revolutions per minute.

On pages 169, 170, we give two cuts in elevation. In Fig. 80, a spur wheel is drawn in position to cut. In cutting small wheels a number are placed side by side on the one mandrel and the pass of the cutter made over all wheels at once. When a long mandrel is used for this purpose a steady rest should be placed at its outer end; and when light wheels of large diameter, or any wheel that will spring sideways under cut, is being operated on, a rest block should be placed against the edge of the rim so as to resist the pressure of the cutter. The use of the friction feed discs, shown at *F* in cuts (80, 81), enables the feed speed to be varied to the proper amount to suit each case.



FIG. 82.



RAILWAY TURNING TABLES.

## RAILWAY TURNING TABLES.

## DIMENSIONS OF TABLES.

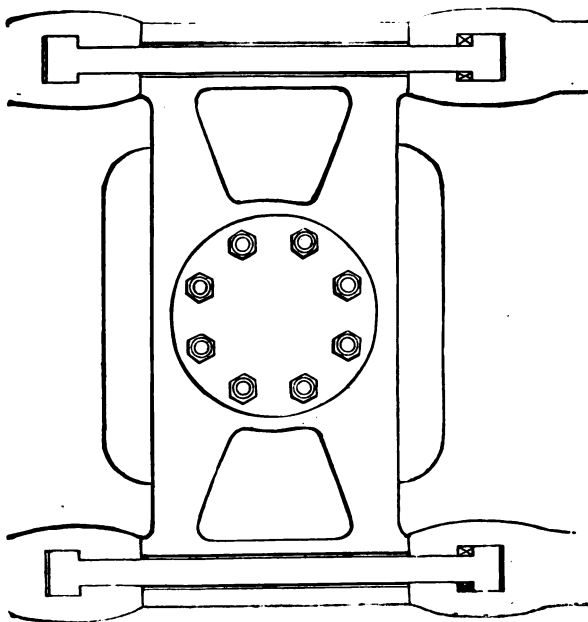
	60' Table.	56' Table.	54' Table.	50' heavy Table.	50' Table.	45' Table.	40' Table.	30' Table.	12' Table.	9' 4" Table.	9' 4" Table.
Diameter of Pit . . . . .	60' 1"	56' 1"	54' 1"	50' 1"	50' 1"	45' 1"	40' 3"	30' 4"	12'		
Diameter of Circular Track . . . . .	56'	52'	50' 2 1/4"	45' 10"	45' 10"	41' 4"	36' 5"	27'	10' 6"		
Distance from under side of rail on Table to top of Table Casting . . . . .	5"	5"	5"	5"	5"	5"	5"	5"	5"		
Distance from top of Table Casting to top of Centre Stone . . . . .	4' 1" 6' sq. by 15" thick.	4' 1" 6' sq. by 15" thick.	4' 1" 6' sq. by 15" thick.	3' 10 3/4" 8' 7 3/4" sq. by 15" thick.	3' 7 3/4" 8' 7 3/4" sq. by 15" thick.	3' 7 3/4" 8' 1 3/4" sq. by 12" thick.	2' 5" 5' sq. by 10" thick.	2' 5" 5' sq. by 10" thick.	2' 5" 5' sq. by 10" thick.		
Size of Centre Stone . . . . .	4' 1" 6' sq. by 15" thick.	4' 1" 6' sq. by 15" thick.	4' 1" 6' sq. by 15" thick.	3' 10 3/4" 8' 7 3/4" sq. by 15" thick.	3' 7 3/4" 8' 7 3/4" sq. by 15" thick.	3' 7 3/4" 8' 1 3/4" sq. by 12" thick.	2' 5" 5' sq. by 10" thick.	2' 5" 5' sq. by 10" thick.	2' 5" 5' sq. by 10" thick.		
Height of rail on Table, when level, above rail on road . . . . .	3"	3"	3"	3"	3"	3"	3"	3"	3"		
Height from under side of rail on road to top of Centre Stone . . . . .	4' 5 1/2"	4' 5 1/2"	4' 5 1/2"	4' 3 1/4"	4' 0 1/4"	4' 0 1/4"	3' 6 3/8"	2' 9 3/4"	2' 9 3/4"		
Height from under side of rail on road to top of Circular Track . . . . .	1' 9 3/4"	1' 9 3/4"	1' 9 3/4"	1' 8 3/4"	1' 8 3/4"	1' 8"	1' 8 3/8"	1' 8 1/4"	1' 10 1/4"		
										For heavy Freight Cars no Pit required.	For City Passenger Cars no Pit required.

#51

## RAILWAY TURNING TABLES.

SINCE our introduction of cast iron turn-tables for railroads, we have made many hundreds of them, of all sizes, and their use has extended over the greater part of both continents of America. They are simple in form, very durable, and easily put in place, requiring comparatively inexpensive pits, and turn with ease.

FIG. 88.



Arms.

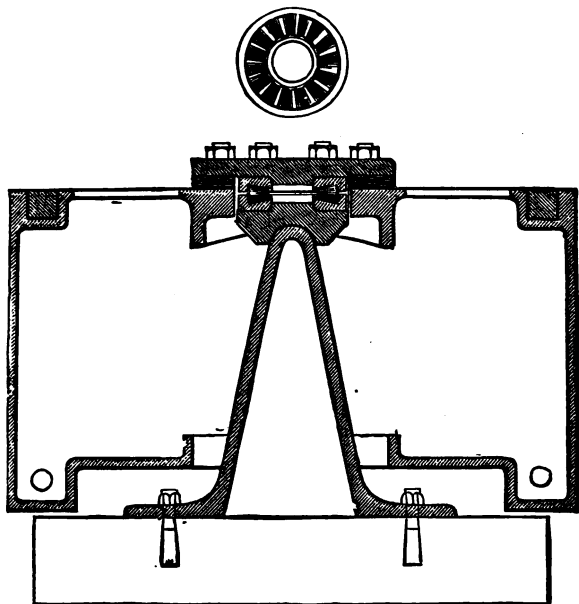
The table proper consists of four cast iron arms or beams, of proper shape for strength, firmly bolted, and secured to a cast iron centre box of requisite width.

Centre box.

In the centre of this box is placed the peculiar pivot

upon which the table turns. At outer ends of the arms are cross girts carrying wheels to swing clear of a circular track rail, and upon which rail these wheels rest when the table tips, but they swing clear of it in turning.

FIG. 84.



In the centre of the pit is placed a conical centre post, with a broad base resting on a firm foundation of stone. This post extends nearly to the top of the centre box. The top of post is made hemispherical, and on it rests a cast iron cap, carrying a set of steel plates grooved and filled with conical steel rollers. The whole weight of table and engine rests on these

Layers of wood for adjustment.	steel rolls in turning. A cap of cast iron rests on the top steel plate, and to this cap the centre box is suspended on a circle of bolts, with a layer of wood between the box and cap. By taking out this wood and thinning it or adding more to it, the table can be adjusted in height. Upon the arms cross ties are laid, and to these ties the rail similar to that on the road is secured. The pit is usually built with a curbing
Centre foundation.	of stone, and in the centre must be built a strong foundation of a size suitable to carry a top stone of the size prescribed in our list of dimensions. The
Form of pit.	pit is deepest in the centre, and grows shallower towards the circumference, ending in a level plateau for the reception of the circular track. This track
Circular track must be level.	should be carefully leveled, and should rest on well-laid sills,—stone or iron preferable to wooden sills.
Geared table.	We have made gearing for turning these tables, but its application is worse than useless. One man, with a lever of such a length as will extend over the curbing of the pit, can, with ease, turn the heaviest engine.
Power required to turn.	The power required to turn a table 50 feet in diameter, weighing over 24,000 pounds, was tried in our works, and it was found that one and one-half pounds pressure, applied at one end of the arms, was sufficient to start its motion from a state of rest. We make provision for adapting a cover to the entire pit, but it
Covered pit.	somewhat impedes the ease of turning; and in most cases the covered pit has been abandoned, even in round-houses, and the pit left open. The distance from top of curbing to circular track is so little—
Depth of pit.	about twenty inches—that the pit may be crossed by stepping down into it, if necessary. It may be noted, also, that as the steel plates and rolls upon which the table turns are near to the top of the table, the pit

may be almost filled with water without interfering with the motions of the table, other than the resistance offered by the water. The introduction of steel centre plates and steel rolls in place of cast iron ones, as was our early practice, has made them very much more durable, and increased the ease of turning. Attention being paid to these rolls, they are practically indestructible. They should be occasionally cleaned, —once every three months, at least,—and at all times kept well oiled. Oil mixed with tallow, so as to be soft in cold weather, will answer a good purpose. In case of the breakage of any part by accident, such as an engine being run into the pit with the table out of place, etc., the broken parts can be readily replaced with new ones, as all the pieces are planed to gauge and are interchangeable; but if arms are broken, we should be advised if the broken one has key-ways at the large end where the T bolt fits into the recess in arm. In regard to diameter of table to suit any particular case, the larger diameters are the best, as the engine, either with empty or with full tender, can be most readily balanced; and it is necessary that the centre of gravity of the load be in all cases brought over the centre of the table, so as to have no appreciable weight on the circular track. When these tables were first made, 40 or 45 feet in diameter seemed to meet the case of the engines then in use; afterwards the increase of weight of rolling-stock compelled the introduction of 50 feet; still later of 54 feet, 56 feet, and 60 feet lengths. The 50 feet table having been placed in many round-houses and other positions where the larger sizes could not be conveniently used, the increase of weight of engines called for an extra heavy 50 feet table. This is designed to fill the want in such cases as the above, and

Water in pit.

Steel in place of cast iron for plates and rolls.

Must be kept clean and oiled.

Ease of repair

Send description of broken parts.

Diameter of table.

40 and 45 feet tables.

50 and 60 feet tables.

Extra heavy 50 feet table.

Gauge of road.	is adapted to the heaviest engines that can be turned in such a diameter of pit; while the regular 50 feet table answers a good purpose for roads having engines of 25 or 30 tons weight only. The gauge of road has nothing to do with the width of table: hence we sell the same table for 3 feet and 3 feet and 6 inches gauge as we do for the 4 feet 8½ inches and 5 feet gauge.
For 6 feet gauge.	For 6 feet gauge we recommend our 54 feet size and over, as being wider in the centre box. The table 30
30 feet table for cars.	feet in diameter is intended for use in freight-depots for turning cars; has been used on coal roads for turning at "tips," and in one or two cases has been made with platform-scale attached, to permit weighing on the cars and load while on the table. We also make
Tables for shop use.	smaller sizes for shop use and for street passenger railways. The former of these is 9 feet 4 inches diameter, and is heavy enough to permit loads as great as can be readily got on that diameter being turned. The pit is
Shallow pit.	shallow, and the table covers the entire opening. The
For street passenger roads.	latter table, for street roads, is lighter, can be readily put in place in the street, and offers no obstruction to the ordinary travel of carriages, etc. It is provided
Mode of locking.	with a lock that is operated by keys in the hands of the drivers, and which cannot be tampered with by others using the street. This was called for to prevent boys from playing with the tables. The use of these small tables has extended to all our principal cities. Our remarks upon care of the steel rolls apply to these tables, which turn in cast iron conical rollers.
Locking gear.	We make to all sizes of tables an improved locking gear, when ordered; but in the majority of cases the purchaser arranges his own mode of locking them.



## CENTRAL SUSPENDED TURN-TABLE FOR SWING BRIDGES.

PATENTED { August 2, 1853. } EXT'D July 15, 1867.  
May 14, 1867.

We would request the attention of bridge-builders, engineers, and others to our Improved Central Suspended Turn-tables for Swing Bridges.

*This system secures economy in construction, great durability, and admits of a high speed of operation at a comparatively small expenditure of power.*

### DESCRIPTION OF CENTRAL SUSPENDED TURN-TABLE.

The bridge is carried immediately by a double-webbed circular compound girder or drum, on which the weight of the bridge is evenly distributed, that is, carried at eight points equally divided in its circumference. The drum and its load are suspended from the centre pivot by a system of radial diagonal ties or bolts, so that the whole weight rests on the centre bearing, and is there carried by one or two series of cast steel rollers, of such number and so proportioned that the pressure against the friction surface is always within the limits of possible lubrication.

The large circle of wheels underneath the drum is used solely to steady the bridge when swinging, and it is not contemplated that any part of the actual weight of the bridge shall be carried on these wheels.

The swinging gear consists of one or two sets of pinions and shafts, having their bearings on the drum, and acting on a fixed circular rack, bolted to the wheel track. This swinging gear can be arranged to be operated by hand, steam, or other power.

THE ease with which locomotives can be turned on our improved cast iron turn-table for railway purposes, early led to the inquiry for the application of the same principle to tables of swing or pivot bridges. The success of this principle depends upon the entire weight of the superstructure being carried on the centre, and resting on the steel conical rollers placed there to receive it. With tables as ordinarily made this was not readily done. Hence, in practice, much of the weight of the bridge is carried on rollers placed on a circular track near to the outside

Entire weight  
on centre.

Applicable to all forms of superstructure.	of centre pier. Our central suspended turn-table was designed to meet this want, and is applicable to all forms of swing bridges. We so arrange the structure as to insure the entire weight being carried on the centre plates, and we use the track rollers only to take
Track rollers to prevent tip.	the tip of the table. These track rollers we make the same for all weights of table, using more or less of
ircular.	them in the circle as the case requires, but never expecting that any of the load shall rest upon them. We provide a drum of wrought iron with top and bottom ends of cast iron, like a compound beam in
Tie rods and struts.	structure; this drum is suspended from a centre box by means of diagonal tie rods and struts in alternation with counter rods from top of drum to base of centre box. Upon this outer drum the chords of
Weight carried on eight points.	bridge rest in such a way as to cause the load to fall in eight equidistant points on its circumference, thus insuring an equal distribution of the load. The
Track rollers.	rollers for circular track are carried in a wrought iron spider frame, and rest on cast iron segments placed in the stone work of the centre pier; to these seg-
Gear seg-ments.	ments are secured the toothed segments into which the pinions gear that do the turning.
Steam machinery for turning.	For bridges of 300 tons and under, the turning is always done by hand, but to larger sizes we have sometimes adapted steam turning machinery; in which case we so arrange the steam power in the centre drum or on the outside of it as the case may require, and all the motions of unlocking and loosening the ends of draw as well as turning are done at centre, and are effected by power, in either direction and at variable velocities. When turning by hand, two men can with ease turn a bridge of 260 tons weight. The chief engineer of the P. F. W. & C. R. R. reported
Power required.	

that a table of our construction, on the South Fork of the Chicago River, with a bridge of 260 tons weight, was used during seven months of the year 1868, as follows:

Number of vessels passed.....	43,735
“ “ times swung.....	16,984
Travel of ends of bridge.....	1,077 miles.
“ “ of men in turning.....	1,517 “

This table has required no repairs, can be opened and closed by two men in 45 sec. each way. When asked for bids on these tables, we should know—

1. Weight of bridge, resting on table.
2. Distance from centre to centre of chords.
3. Whether two or three chords.
4. Nature of bottom chord (width and general character).
5. Available height for table, between high water and the under side of chord.
6. Distance from under side of chord to under side of rail in road, or to under side of roadway (should be about 8 feet, if possible).
7. If to turn by hand or steam power.

Dimensions required.

As a general thing, we furnish only the centre casting, containing the steel plates and rolls, the centre post, the spider frame and track rollers, and the track with gearing bolted to the centre pin, as also the pinions, and their shafts and bearings, used in turning the bridge; the bridge-builders making the circular drum to drawings, which we furnish, and making also the system of struts and diagonal tie rods between the centre casting and the drum. But we will bid on the entire table if so desired.

Parts furnished.

Drawings furnished

## RAILWAY TRANSFER TABLES.

THE most convenient form of building for locomotive and car shop, seems to be that in which independent stalls are arranged in line side by side. This calls for some convenient form of transfer or sliding table to shift engines or cars bodily sideways. We have, to meet this want, designed a wrought iron transfer table, formed of I beams riveted together, upon which the rails are laid. The structure is carried on four or six pairs of 36-inch wheels, resting on two or three tracks laid lengthways of the pit; the tracks being 6 feet gauge. The pit is lined at bottom, and very shallow, being only  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches from base of rail on road,—i.e. from top of table to top of rails in pit; and as the pit may be paved level with the top of rails in it, it is practically but  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep, and offers no impediment to those wishing to cross it. The frame of this table is well adapted for the reception of a vertical boiler and engine to move the table by power, and where much work is to be done this is economical.

We also make a cast iron table twenty-eight feet long, requiring a deeper pit, but arranged with gearing to move the table by hand.

**WILLIAM SELLERS & CO.'S**  
**SYSTEM OF SHAFTING.**

## SHAFTING.

(For Report of Judges, see page xxli.)

We furnish, upon application, a price list, in which we call attention to the following mechanical advantages of our system, we having made the construction of Shafting a *specialty*:

1. All sizes are made to standard gauges.
2. The *Double Cone Vice Coupling* admits of quick and very easy attachment and detachment.
3. The *Double Braced Ball and Socket* hangers are light but very strong, and readily adjustable in every direction.
4. *Long Journal Bearings* held so as to always insure a uniform distribution of pressure over the entire length of bearing.
5. The appropriate distribution of metal in Pulley Castings, giving the greatest strength with the least quantity of material.

The introduction of a scale of fixed prices for every separate article, enables the consumer to know in advance the *exact sum* his work will cost, thus giving a great advantage over the purchase by the *pound*, the amount of which is generally indefinite. Purchasers of our Improved Shafting will make not only a direct saving in first cost, but a continual one, by the acquisition of a well-constructed and easy-running system for the transmission of power, very neat in appearance, and as light as is consistent with the requisite strength; our extended experience having enabled us to establish correct proportions without any undue expenditure of material.

HAVING been engaged since the year 1848 in the manufacture of shafting and mill gearing, during which time we have introduced a fixed scale of prices for the various articles comprised under the name of "Shafting," we have from time to time made important improvements, and, by the introduction of special tools, been enabled to very much reduce the cost of the articles needed in this line.

Fixed scale of prices.

Shafting considered as a machine.

In any large factory the shafting, with its couplings, pulleys, and other adjuncts, considered as a machine to transmit motion, is most frequently the largest in the establishment: hence every consideration of economy

requires that it should do its allotted work with the least possible loss of power in the transmission. It calls for economy in first cost, and economy in use.

The generation of power to be expended in operating machines to do work costs something; it may cost much money in fuel consumed, or it may cost something in energy expended. In any case, the more perfectly the whole power is transmitted to the work, the more profitable will be its use.

It is a noteworthy historical fact, that economy in the generation of power in the motor, and economy in the utilization of the power in the machine, have been in most countries far in advance of the economical transmission of power from one to the other. Years ago there were excellent models of water-wheels, and by them were driven machines of surprising ingenuity, but the power was conveyed by means of cumbersome wooden shafts upon which were wooden drums for the driving belts; gearing too, made of wood, slow-moving, awkward contrivances for the purpose, and very wasteful of power.

History of improvements.

In the progress of the art, it is quite evident that early engineers in iron took their ideas from what had been done in wood. They copied in iron what had been the practice in wood. Cumbersome, slow-moving iron shafts took the place of slow-moving wooden shafts. Gear wheels were used to transmit the power from the motor to the shafts, and from shaft to shaft in the various rooms and situations requiring power; while belts or bands from pulleys were only used to transmit the power from the shafts to the individual machines. The practice of high-speeded shafts, and the entire substitution of belting for gear wheels, became essentially to this country.

Early engineers in iron took model from the practice with wood.

Belts vs. gear-wheels.

The value of high speed in belts has been long known in England and in some parts of Europe, and many wonderful examples there exist of its application. These examples are, however, exceptional, and have not come to be general mill practice.

It may be well to note that in a book published in London in 1841,—“Principles of Mechanism,” by Mr. R. Willis, M.A., F.R.S.,—mention is made of the use of belts, and what was the practice in America at that time, in these words:

“Belts, on account of their silent and quiet action, are very much employed for machinery in London, to avoid nuisance to neighbors. It appears, also, from a recent work,\* that the use of belts is greatly extended in American factories. In Great Britain the motion is conveyed from the first moving power to the different buildings and apartments of a factory by means of long shafts and toothed wheels, but in America by large belts, moving rapidly, of the breadth of 12 or 15 inches, according to the force they have to exert.”

What Prof. Willis says in regard to American practice has continued to be the practice since this was written, but has been vastly extended; here the employment of wider belts and faster-running shafts has become more general, while this extensive use of belting obtains in very few cases abroad, even up to the present time.

Use of gear wheels limits the speed.

The use of gear wheels to transmit the motion from one shaft to another limits the speed at which the shafts may be run. Too high a speed causes the teeth to break even when doing no work,—i.e. when the load

---

\* Cotton Manufacture of America, by J. Montgomery, 1840, p. 19.



is off. With belt-driven shafts any convenient speed may be obtained, and thus the smallest possible size of pulleys on the line be used. To obtain the high speed found advantageous in modern mill practice, the shafts must be straight and truly cylindrical; they must be united by couplings that hold them firmly, and be provided with bearings that will maintain the shaft in a true line, so as with proper lubrication to reduce the friction to a minimum. Since the introduction of turned iron shafts, a great many contrivances have been used to unite shafts. It must be borne in mind that the coupling should be of such a nature that the strength and rigidity at the joint shall be as great, if not greater, than in any part of the line, so that if the line be subjected to flexure, it will bend anywhere else than in the coupling. In England, up to the present time, it is considered good practice to make the ends of all shafts larger than the body of the shaft by forging, and then to these enlarged parts secure the couplings by various and sometimes expensive means. Shafts so enlarged at the ends cannot be made to receive carefully bored pulleys, unless the pulleys be made in halves, bolted together upon the shaft. Shafts come from the rolling mill, of certain merchantable sizes, as round iron. These round bars, when turned so as to be of uniform diameter, should be united without the extra cost of enlarging the ends.

With belts high speeds are possible.

Requirements of a good coupling.

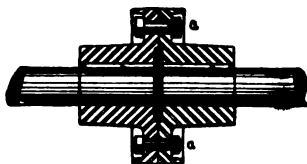
English practice as regards couplings.

The first really good coupling used for this purpose was what is known as the plate coupling. This coupling (Fig. 85) consists of two plates, with stout hubs, fitted with great care to the ends of the shafts to be coupled, and the plates then held together by very carefully fitted bolts, *a a*, which are turned and fitted

Plate coupling

into reamed holes. There are also keys (*b*) provided to prevent the couplings turning on the shafts. This,

FIG. 85.



when well made, is an excellent form of coupling, but it has manifest disadvantages; its first cost need not be very great, but it requires too much care in fitting.

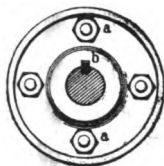
We have said that keys are used to prevent its turning. They must be put in as a precaution, not as an actual necessity, and must be made to fit on their sides, not on their top or bottom. (See Fig. 86.)

Use of keys in plate coupling.

How plate couplings are fitted.

The coupling is usually bored to some standard size, say  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch less in diameter than the body of the finished shaft. The ends of the shaft are turned, in the case of a 4-inch shaft, .015 of an inch larger than the hole in the coupling; key seats are cut in the shaft and in the coupling, and a parallel key fitting sideways, not top and bottom, is laid in the keyway in shaft, and the coupling forced on by a powerful press with say from 20 to 30 tons pressure.

FIG. 86.



The effect of taper keys.

If a plate coupling be so fitted as to slide on and off easily, and an attempt be made to hold it in place by a taper key, fitting top and bottom, the pressure on the shaft will be on two opposite lines only, and

sooner or later such coupling will work loose. To drive in a taper key is the very surest way to break or burst the surrounding metal, or at least make it run out of true. We cannot too strongly condemn the use of taper keys in all similar cases. A plate coupling, when properly fitted, requires great force to remove it, when its removal is needed for the placement of pulleys on the line, and frequent removal in-

FIG. 87.



dures its fit. It also necessitates the use of open-sided or hook hangers, as the coupling cannot be put on after the shaft is in place. These hangers, for equal strength, require double the metal used in a hanger with metal on both sides of the box. (See Fig. 87.) The greatest objection, however, to the use

Obliges use of  
open-sided  
hanger.

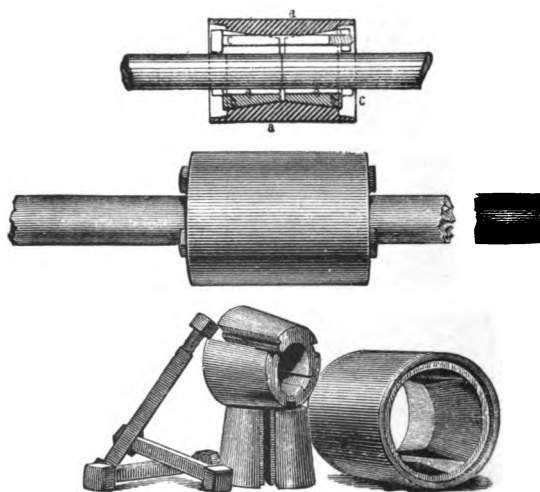
No inspection  
will insure  
perfect fits.

of this and similar kinds of coupling is in the fact that skilled labor is required to insure accurate fits, and that no practicable system of inspection will enable the mill owner to know that the fits are good ones. The working out of any shaft from its coupling may result in the fall of the section of shaft, the breaking of valuable machinery, or, too often, the loss of life.

1856.

Previous to the year 1856 we used the plate coupling exclusively, with a hanger made open on one side. Desirous of insuring accuracy of fit of coupling

FIG. 88.



Patent  
coupling.

independent of the skill of workmen, we, during that year, introduced a coupling which, while it fills all the requirements of absolute security, can be cheaply made, and admits of ready removal and ready adjustment when pulleys, etc., are to be added or changed.

This coupling (Fig. 88), which we have called the double cone vice coupling, consists of three principal parts,—an outer sleeve, *a*, and two inner sleeves, *b b*. The outer sleeve has its interior surface made like two frustums of cones, with the apex of each meeting in the centre of the sleeve. *b b* are conical sleeves, bored to fit on the shafts intended to be coupled, and having their outer surfaces so turned as to fit into the conical holes of the outer sleeve, *a*. The cones *b b* have three equidistant square slots cut in them, and there are corresponding slots on the inside of the outer sleeve. These slots are to receive square bolts, *c c c*. The sleeves *b b*, when put into place in the outer sleeve, will not quite meet,—*i.e.* they are too large to go in all the way. They are, however, split, each one, in one of the square slots at *d*. This split makes them elastic, and if they be forced into the conical holes they will contract, and thus diminish the size of the centre holes. The square bolts, *c c c*, while they serve as keys to prevent the inner sleeves from turning, also serve as a means of drawing the conical sleeves towards one another; so that if the ends of shafts be in these sleeves, such ends will be pinched or held fast by the pressure, and that in proportion to the force used in screwing up the bolts.

An important feature to be noted is, that one cone cannot be drawn in with any more force than the other one; the resistance is the pressure on the shaft ends. The pressure on both ends of shafts in such a coupling must be equal, and is under the control of the person using and applying the coupling. The shafts need not be of exactly the same size; shafts of an appreciable difference in size may be as firmly held as if they were of the same diameter. Key slots are

Outer sleeve.

Inner sleeves

Bolts.

Equalizes the pressure on each end.

provided as a precautionary matter, as shown at *c c*; but the keys must, as we have before stated, fit sideways, and not touch top or bottom. That the shafts united by this coupling need not be of the same diameter is a very important consideration, and leads us to dwell for a moment on an important feature of shafting, viz., its *cost*. Machines can readily be constructed to turn bars of round iron in the condition they come from the rolling mill to a nearly uniform size, with great rapidity and at a very small cost. The expression, *nearly uniform*, we use advisedly. We mean that shafts can be turned so that a standard hardened gauge can slide over them and seemingly they will be of uniform diameter; but a careful measurement would show them to be only approximately alike in size. They are what may be called commercially accurate. This commercial accuracy represents a certain cost of production. Absolute accuracy, were such a thing possible, would represent a cost many times greater. Commercial accuracy is attainable by machines and by unskilled labor; absolute accuracy would involve more costly processes and the utmost skill of the most experienced workmen. When the plate coupling was in common use, the bodies of the shafts were made of one size, and the coupling ends reduced by skilled workmen to a smaller size and carefully fitted to the coupling. It was this fitting that was costly. With the cone coupling this fitting is dispensed with, and shafts are sold as they come from the turning machines. An adjustable coupling, to be good for anything, must clamp each end uniformly.

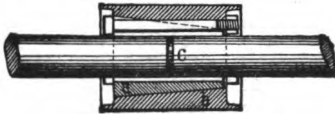
Commercial  
accuracy.

There are, and have been for years, many forms of adjustable couplings in use which do not fill this

requirement. As an example, one shown in Fig. 89, in which one long conical sleeve, *a*, fits in a conical hole

Single cone coupling.

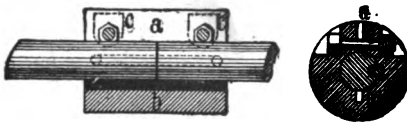
FIG. 89.



in the outer sleeve, *b*, and the shafts to be coupled meet in the centre, at *c*. The cone (*a*) being split as are the cones in the coupling before described, the conical sleeve, when forced in, will be compressed upon the two ends of the shafts, provided these ends are of exactly the same diameter; but if one is ever so little larger than the other end it will be held, and the smaller end will be loose, and, what is more, no amount of pressure exerted by the bolts will make such a coupling hold the smaller one as firmly as the larger end. So, again, a coupling made as shown in Fig. 90, which represents a plain cylindrical sleeve,

Require ends of shafts to be of uniform size.

FIG. 90.



split through at *a* and partly through at *b*, so as to render it elastic, and is compressed by bolts *c*,—such a coupling will hold shafts of exactly the same size, but will produce an unequal pressure on shafts of slightly different diameters. In practice, this latter coupling is made to hold by means of a peculiar key,

Sleeve coupling

which extends over the two ends of the shafts to be united, and is provided with pins at its end, fitted into holes drilled in each shaft.

How to remove  
patent coupling.

While on the subject of adjustable couplings, it may be well to remark that in putting them on the shafts they should be put on with a view to removal. All parts should be well and carefully oiled, so as to avoid all chances of their rusting fast. And in event of required removal it is best to slack up the bolts, and if not then loose, a few blows upon the outer shell with a billet of wood may start it loose. In case of the double cone coupling, a wedge, say a cold chisel, driven into the split in inner cone always loosens the cones and frees the coupling.

Test of the  
cone coupling.

When the double cone coupling was first made, it was subjected to severe trials to test its utility. The experiment was made by coupling two shafts, which were placed on three bearings 10 feet apart, the coupling being near to the middle one. The hangers were so placed as to bend the shaft  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches out of line. These shafts so coupled were then made to revolve 250 revolutions per minute for many weeks during working hours, and yet the coupling did not loosen under this severe strain. Since that time they have been made by thousands, and are in use in all parts of our country.

Next to the proper means of uniting the shafts, come the devices to sustain the shafts and permit them to revolve freely on their axes.

Mr. E. Bancroft.

Swivel hanger.

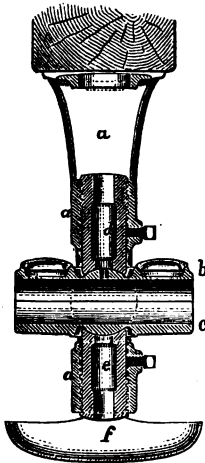
About thirty years ago, Mr. Edward Bancroft, then engaged in the machine business in Providence, R. I., invented what was called the swivel hanger. In order to insure the weight of the shaft being received over the entire length of the box, he hung the box in a



kind of universal joint and made its axis of vibration coincide with the centre of the box. This permitted the use of longer boxes than were heretofore practicable, and the pressure per square inch on the surface was lessened. Before the introduction of the swivel hanger, rigid bearings were the only kind used,—we mean bearings which could not adjust themselves to the positions of the shafts,—and such rigid bearings are still used in Europe. When Mr. Bancroft had demonstrated the great advantages of the swivel or self-adjusting hanger bearing, he showed it to most of the prominent machine builders in the New England States, and tried to introduce it generally; but not one could be found who was willing to undertake its manufacture. They characterized it as a needless piece of refinement, and far too costly to be generally used. Mr. Bancroft afterwards, in connection with Mr. William Sellers, under the firm name of Bancroft & Sellers, manufactured this hanger, and introduced it extensively.

Rigid bearings.

FIG. 91.



Ball and socket hanger.

This swivel hanger was afterwards superseded by what is called the ball and socket hanger, now in almost universal use in this country, which is the same in principle but differs in detail. Various circumstances have, from time to time, caused modification in the form of the supporting frame, but the principle has remained unchanged. Fig. 91 shows a section of the modern hanger. The part marked *a*

Frame of  
hanger.

is the frame or hanger; *b*, the top box, and *c*, the bottom box, the two halves united, forming what is called the "box,"—i.e. the journal box or bearing: the bearing in which the shaft rotates. This box is provided, top and bottom, with spherical surfaces, so placed as to be, in reality, portions of a sphere which has its centre in the centre of the axis of the box; *d*

Plungers.

and *e* are what are called the plungers. These are screwed into the frame, and are provided with cup-shaped ends to clasp the spherical parts of the box. The box can rock to a limited extent in every direction in these cup-shaped ends. The plungers serve a double purpose: 1st, of providing the socket for the sphere to roll in; 2d, to permit of a vertical adjustment of the entire box to bring them in line one with another; *f* is an oil dish to catch the drippings from the box. It is quite evident that a shaft placed in such a bearing will control the positions of the box, and will press uniformly over the entire length of the box.

Oil dish.

Trouble of set-  
ting rigid  
hangers.

This is a very important feature, as can be seen when compared with a rigid bearing. When hangers, having their boxes or bearings made in one piece with the hanger, are to be attached to beams, some distance from each other, they must be bolted securely to the beams in such positions as will insure all the boxes in the entire series being in line one with another, so that a shaft placed in the boxes will rotate freely without binding. It will readily be seen that to do this the foot of the hanger must be carefully fitted to the beam, so that a line stretched through the various boxes will touch all parts of each. This involves great skill and much time in putting up. This skill and time is at the cost of the purchaser and user of the hanger.

Increase of  
cost to user.

Then when they are in place, the warping or twisting or sinking down of any one beam will throw the bearing out of line, and thus tend to cramp the shaft in its bearings. With the ball and socket hanger, care is only required to bring the hangers in line sideways; the plungers admit of adjustment vertically, and the shafts twist the box into line with itself. Thus all skilled labor is dispensed with in putting up, and possible adjustment is at all times practical.

Ease of putting up ball and socket hangers.

But the most important feature of this hanger is the possibility of using longer bearings or boxes than with the rigid hanger. With the latter, the longer the box the more difficult to line, and the more useless friction if out of line. With the swiveling principle, the box adjusts itself, and thus takes a uniform bearing over its entire length. This is of the greatest importance, and influences the material forming the box. With a pressure not exceeding fifty pounds per square inch, and oil well distributed over the surface of the box, the metal of the shaft will not touch the surface of the box; it will run on the oil used as a lubricator. The oil under this pressure is not squeezed out, and maintains its lubricating properties for a long time. Hence, if the shaft does not touch the box, it matters little what metal is used in making the box. Cast iron is the cheapest and most readily worked into shape. It is, in reality, the most durable of the metals for the purpose if kept well oiled, but the poorest if allowed to run dry. Brass or bronze has been used to a great extent, and lately a metal called Babbitt's metal has met with favor as a lining metal for boxes; but we may mention that a cast iron nut on a lead screw of a lathe will outwear a brass nut two to one, and cast iron gear wheels are

Pressure on the bearing.

Oil is not squeezed out

Babbitt's metal.

Soft metal linings hold grit.

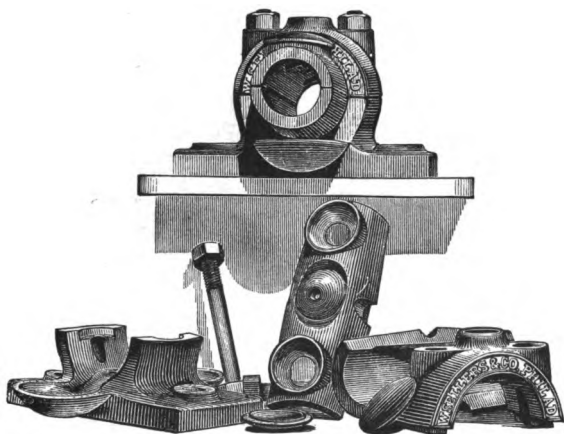
Comparison of cost of soft metal bearing.

much more durable than brass under limited pressure ; that is, if the pressure on two pairs of wheels, one pair iron and one pair brass, be the same, and the pressure on both be within the limit at which cast iron will run without breaking, the cast iron wheels will last much the longest. Brass is resorted to for greater toughness, not for durability. The soft metals, under the general term of Babbitt's metal, are cast into recesses in journal bearings, and are extensively used. There are places where its use is advantageous, but for shafting purposes its use is to be discouraged. All soft metals, while they do not cut when permitted to run dry, in the way cast iron is sure to do, yet they serve to catch the grit and dirt in the atmosphere which finds its way in with the oil, and the soft metal holds these little sharp particles, and thus gradually grinds down the shaft running in it. When it is desired to grind down a cylinder of hard metal, lead clamps are applied to its surface very like journal boxes, and into these clamps oil and emery is fed. The lead will hold the emery, and thus reduce the size of the hard metal without serious wear on its own part. It is claimed that boxes cast with a recess to hold the soft metal can be used as they come from the foundry, and thus all labor of boring and fitting be dispensed with ; the shaft can be laid in place on the cast iron shell, and soft metal, melted in a ladle, can be poured in, thus filling the recess and insuring a fit. This sounds very plausible ; but the box with its recess must be rather larger, to be of equal strength, with one cast without such recess. Babbitt's metal costs much more than cast iron ; we may safely say it costs ten times as much. The melting and pouring takes time, which costs money. Now, in point of

fact, a pair of cast iron boxes can be planed on their faces, then bored to fit the shaft, and grooved for oil passages, for less than half of what the least quantity of soft metal would cost that can be used in such a box.

What we have said in description of the modern hanger holds good in the various forms of bearing, suited to various uses, where hangers are not admissible. Thus, when the shaft is to be carried by stone piers, not likely to lose their horizontal adjustment, or in case of vertical shaft, pillow blocks are used in place of hangers. (See Fig. 92.) The box is furnished **Pillow blocks.**

FIG. 92.

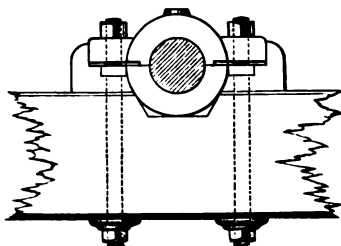


with spherical surfaces to fit in sockets in the casting or frame; it is self-adjusting as to line, but cannot be raised or lowered, as in the case of the hanger. It takes the place of what is known as the clamp box (see Fig. 93), and of any rigid bearing not adjustable. **Takes the place of clamp boxes.**

Pillow blocks are sometimes used in connection

with cast iron wall plates upon which they rest, and are secured by bolts. (See Fig. 94.) This same com-

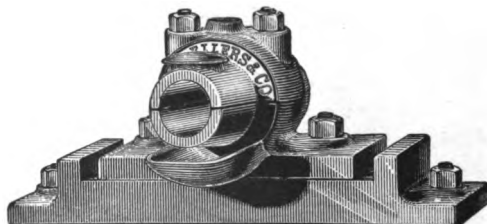
FIG. 93.



Use of pillow  
block on head  
shafts.

ination inverted, with an oil dish on the cap of the pillow block, is now sometimes used to carry the head

FIG. 94.



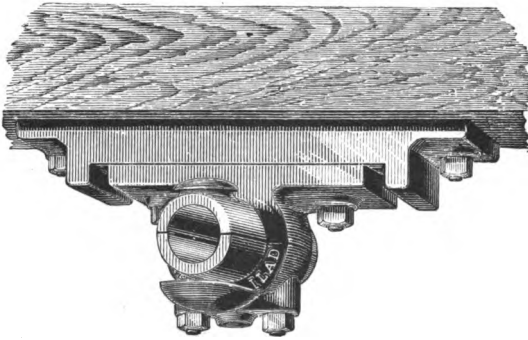
Inverted pil-  
low block.

Arched wall  
box.

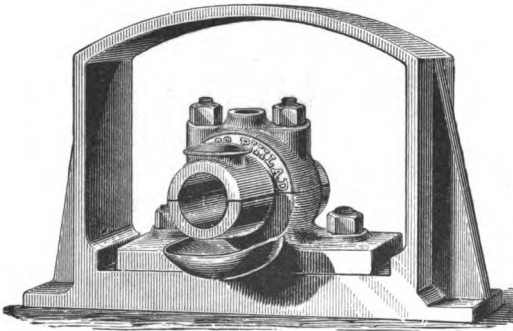
Brackets for  
pillow blocks.

shaft of long lines, as it admits of the very heavy head shaft, with large pulleys, being hoisted into place and then secured by the cap and bolts. Head shafts, or the first shaft of any line, usually rest in two bearings. Fig. 95 shows such an inverted pillow block. Sometimes it is requisite to build bearings in a wall, in which case what is called an arched wall box (Fig. 96) is used in connection with the pillow block. Very often it is advisable to support the line shaft from the face of a wall, in which case pillow blocks, secured to knees, are very convenient. (Fig. 97.)

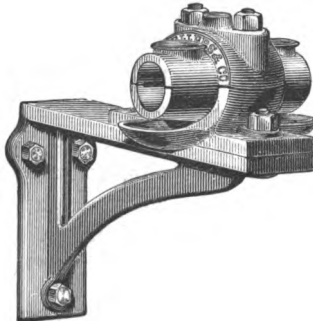
**FIG. 95.**



**FIG. 96.**



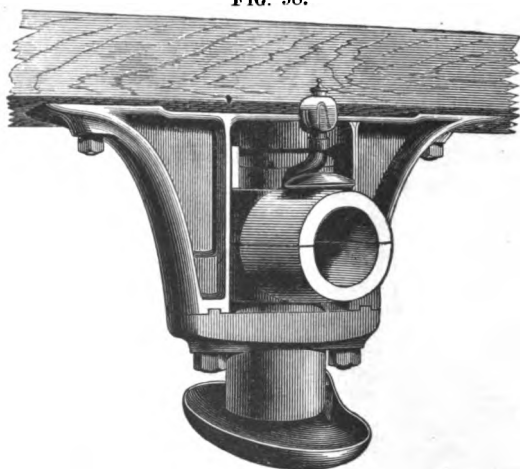
**FIG. 97.**



While the inverted pillow-block, as shown in Fig. 95, answers some of the requirements of a head-shaft bearing, yet it does not permit of vertical adjustment when in place on the beam or footing-piece, nor can the top half of the box be removed without lowering the entire shaft. We therefore recommend for this purpose what we term our Head-shaft Hanger, as is shown in Fig. 98.

Head-shaft  
hanger.

FIG. 98.



Bottom of  
hanger takes  
off.

Adjustment of  
hanger.

The lower part of this hanger is attached to the frame by bolts after the manner of the cap of a pillow-block, and is tongued into the frame to add stability to the frame. The box or bearing is made precisely like those in our regular line hangers, and is held in place by screwed plungers, as in the hangers. These plungers permit a limited amount of adjustment, and thus greatly facilitate the erection of the work, and the lining up of the shafts if the building to which it is attached settles unequally. One of the principal



advantages offered by this form of hanger, apart from the ready placing of the head-shaft with its pulleys in position from below, is that the top half of the box can be removed, if necessary, without disturbing any of the adjustments. This facility of getting at the bearing while the shaft is running is of great importance, particularly if the box becomes heated by reason of too great belt-strain on the pulleys, or from neglect in oiling. The top half of the box being removed, appliances can be resorted to to cool the heated journal or otherwise correct the evil.

We deem it of the utmost importance that oil should be fed to the centre of all journal bearings. It is not sufficient to oil a long box at two places, one near each end. The oil should be fed into the centre of the top box. With this in view we arrange a projecting arm, seen in the cut, Fig. 98, to carry the glass oiler, and thus bring it outside of the beam to which the hanger is attached. In this form of head-shaft we also have accomplished the desirable result of obtaining an adjustable hanger of short drop for large sizes of shaft, our 6" hanger being of 11-inch drop, thus working in well with the line hanger, which in cotton and woollen mills are generally made of 11-inch drop, or eleven inches from the centre of the shaft to the base of the hanger where it is attached to the beam.

In case it is required to work in with hangers of deeper drop, it can be readily blocked down with a wooden footing-piece, or attached to an iron bed-plate, if such an arrangement is deemed preferable. The oil dish below the hanger is loose and can be removed to empty, it being attached to the hanger by a single pin.

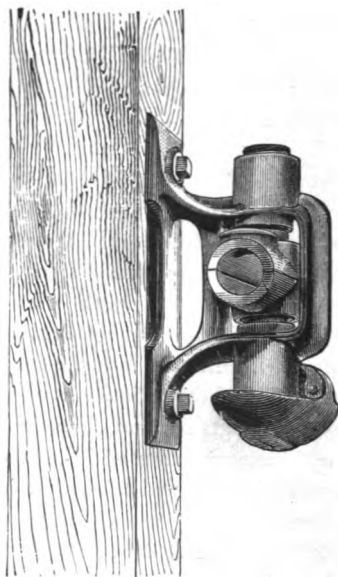
Removal of top  
box.

Oil fed to cen-  
tre of box.

Drop of hang-  
er.

**Post hanger.** Fig. 99 shows an example of a hanger to be fitted to a post; it is called in that form a post hanger. It is, in all essential particulars, like the ordinary hanger, so far as its adjustment and swiveling principles are concerned.

FIG. 99.



**Durability of  
cast iron bear-  
ings.**

As an illustration of the durability of cast iron bearings for shafting purposes, we may mention that some time since we took occasion to examine a bearing in which had been running, for sixteen years, a  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -inch shaft, with a pulley 72 inches diameter and 20 inches face, close to the bearing, taking all the power from an engine of 16-inch cylinder, 3-foot stroke, making 50 strokes per minute,—say transmitting fifty-two horse-

power. This bearing showed a bright surface over the extent of one-third of the circumference of the shaft on the bottom half box. The box had been originally made to fit the journal loosely, and it had not worn enough to make it fit over one-third of the circumference of the shaft. In the use of cast iron bearings, lubrication must be attended to, else the bearing will soon be cut and rendered useless; but lubrication is so easy, and so little oil is needed for the purpose, that there can be no reasonable excuse for neglect. We provide every box with large cavities in each end of the top box; these cavities are called tallow cups. They should be filled with tallow and oil, mixed so as to be of such a consistency as not to be fluid in warm weather. Should the journal heat from any cause, this same solid lubricant will melt, and, running into the bearing, will protect it for the time being. The box should be oiled in the centre; and oil holes are provided for that purpose in the recess around the spherical portion of the top box. There is also a hole in the very centre of the ball on top, and the top plungers, which rest on the ball, being hollow, a self-feeding oil cup can be placed on top, and thus deliver oil regularly to the bearing. As to the quantity of the oil needed, we would remark that shafts running in self-adjusting hangers, with bearings four diameters long, at a speed of 120 revolutions per minute, require, on an average,  $2\frac{1}{10}$  fluidounces of oil per bearing for six months' oiling; and self-feeding oilers, placed on top, should not deliver any more than this quantity.

Lubrication.

Tallow cups.

Quantity of oil required.

From time to time a great deal is said about self-oiling boxes. By this term are meant boxes that are made to contain oil in some reservoir, usually under

Self-oiling boxes.

the shaft, and from which reservoir oil is fed to the shaft, and then allowed to run back into the reservoir and thus be used over and over again. It is said that bearings in self-oiling boxes have been made to run for a year or more without attention ; but we have never known a self-oiling box to be made to work well with so little oil as  $4\frac{1}{10}$  fluidounces in it. Some of them hold a pint each. One pint is 16 fluidounces, quite enough oil to last four years, if properly applied ; and yet it would never do to trust that quantity of oil for that time, as it would become deteriorated by age. Self-oiling boxes are rather more costly, and take more oil to run them, than properly made bearings oiled by hand. Self-oiling boxes are good things to sell,—better than to use ; they are good things to talk about to those who do not know what true economy in oiling is. Glass oil cups above the bearing, feeding oil at such a rate as to consume  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fluidounces in six months, to say hangers for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  shafts, are the best, and oil fed at this rate will not run out of the box ends, but will just supply the waste from consumption.

Glass oil cups.

All shafts, long or short, must be provided with some means of preventing end motion. Line shafts should have one pair of collars fitted to one of the bearings only. We recommend them to be placed on the head shaft,—that is, on the largest shaft which receives the power,—and thus control the position of the entire line ; more collars are apt to cause needless friction. When shafts are collared, the collars should be fast to the shaft ; loose collars held in place by set screws are sometimes used, but are more expensive and cumbersome than the fixed or fast collars. Some engineers prefer necking in the head shaft to some smaller size in the journals. Suppose the first or head shaft re-

Collars.

Loose collars.

quires to be made of iron  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter, to sustain the driving belt. This shaft might be necked in, and be carried by bearings say  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter, and the ends still further reduced to the size of the shaft to be coupled to it. This practice of necking in the bearings of the head shaft is common in modern cotton-mill practice, and has the advantage of diminishing the velocity of the surface motion and of the shaft in the box; for by diminishing the diameter we diminish the speed of the rubbing parts, and the tendency to heat is much increased with increase of velocity.

Necking in of shafts.

To determine the size of shafts for the transmission

of a given power, a safe formula is  $D = \sqrt[3]{\frac{P}{R} \times 125}$ , Formula for size of shaft.

D being diameter of shaft, P the horse-power, and R the number of revolutions per minute. This gives a shaft strong enough to resist flexure, if the bearings are not too far apart. The distance apart that the bearings should be placed is an important consideration.

Modern millwrights differ slightly in opinion in this respect: some construct their mills with beams 9 feet 6 inches apart, and put one hanger under each of the beams; others say 8 feet apart gives a better result.

Distance apart of hangers.

We are clearly of opinion that with 8 feet distance, and shafting lighter in proportion, the best result is obtained. The tendency now is to increase rather than diminish the speed of line shafts; and good practice is to run shafts for machine-shop purpose at 120 revolutions, for wood-working machinery at 250 revolutions, and for cotton and woolen mills at from 300 to 400 revolutions per minute. Hollow or pipe shafting has been made to run at 600 revolutions per minute very satisfactorily. This kind of shafting is, however, too costly to be generally introduced.

Speeds.

Mr. James B. Francis, of Lowell, says that since the

Mr. James B. Francis.

decrease of the water-power in that town, or rather the rapid increase of the factories, they have been obliged to economize their power, and they are doing so by using smaller shafts at higher velocities, and have even made extended lines only  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter. They so arrange the mill as to secure a hanger close to each transmitting pulley. The torsion in long lines limits the smallness of the shaft used, and in all probability the best result will be found to be obtained in the use of not less than  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch diameter for the smallest line shafts in cotton mills.

There are now running in some factories lines of shafting 1000 feet long each. The power is generally applied to the shaft in the centre of the mill, and the line extended each way from this. The head shaft being, say 5 inches diameter, the shafts extending each way are made smaller in proportion to the rate of distribution, so that from 5 inches they often taper down to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ . In coupling shafts of different sizes it is customary to reduce the end of the larger one to the size of the smaller shaft, and then to use a coupling suited to the smaller size.

Coupling  
shafts of dif-  
ferent sizes.

FIG. 100.

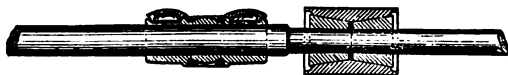


Fig. 100 shows an example of this method of reducing the larger shaft to the size of the smaller one. The rapidity with which the reduction of the size of the sections is made must depend, in all cases, on the distribution of the power. For instance, if a line of any length whatever receives its power at one end and transmits the same amount of power at its other end,

such shaft must be of uniform diameter; but if it distributes its power at regular intervals along its length, the shaft may be made in sections of a size proportioned to the power given off.

When very long lines of shafting are constructed of small or comparatively small diameter, such lines are liable to some irregularities in speed, owing to the torsion or twisting of the shaft as power is taken from it in more or less irregular manner. Shafts driving looms may at one time be under the strain of driving all the looms belted from them, but as some looms are stopped the strain on the shaft becomes relaxed, and the torsional strain drives some part of the line ahead, and again retards it when the looms are started up. This irregularity is in some cases a matter of serious consideration, as in the instance of driving weaving-machinery. The looms are provided with delicate stop motion, whereby the breaking of a thread knocks off the belt shifter and stops the loom. An irregular driving motion is apt to cause the looms to knock off, as it is called, and hence the stopping of one or more may cause others near to them to stop also. This may in a measure be arrested by providing fly-wheels at intervals on the line shaft, so heavy in their rim as to act as a constant retardant and storer of power, which power is given back upon any reaction on the shaft, and thus the strain is equalized. We mention this, as at the present time it is occupying the thoughts of prominent millwrights, and the relative advantage and disadvantage of light and heavy shafts is being discussed, and is influencing the practice of modern mill construction.

Disadvantage  
of too small  
shafts.

Fly-wheels on  
line.

In a system of transmission by belts only, it is of importance that both the belts and the pulleys, or

Transmission  
of motion by  
belts.

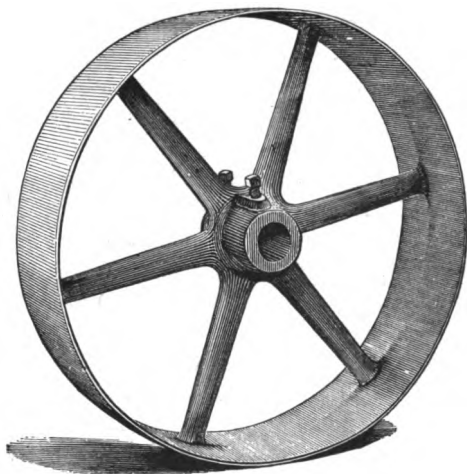
band wheels upon which they run, should be in the best possible condition.

- Leather belts.** The best belts used are of leather, kept in good condition by the judicious use of oil. Belts of leather are made of single thickness of leather for some purposes, and of two or more thicknesses for the endurance of heavier strains. In general, main driving belts are made double thickness, and belts for transmission of power to machines, with some exceptions, are made single thickness. The terms double and single belts have come to be applied to leather bands in the trade,
- India-rubber belts.** while india-rubber belts, now quite extensively used, and often to advantage, have their grades indicated by one-ply, two-ply, three-ply, etc., as indicating their thickness. It is of the utmost importance, for considerations of economy in running, as well as first cost, that pulleys should be made as light as is consistent with strength. Pulleys that are to sustain the weight of double belts must be made heavier and stronger than those that are to sustain the weight of single belts; and the use to which the pulley is to be applied must influence its proportions. In the early practice of making cast iron pulleys it was believed necessary that the arms should be made something like the letter *S* on the plane of the pulley. The idea was that they would be less likely to break from shrinking strains in the casting. It is quite
- Pulleys for double belts.** evident, however, that a straight arm, such as is shown in Fig. 101, representing a straight line from the centre to the circumference, will take the least metal; and we can state as a fact, after very long experience, that pulleys made with straight arms are the strongest, with equal proportions, provided proper precaution be taken in selecting the iron to be used in making and
- Straight arm.**



regulating the conditions of cooling. The straight-armed pulley can be made with the least possible

FIG. 101.



metal and the greatest possible strength for the metal. Its form is the best able to transmit the peculiar strains brought to bear upon it, and at the same time it is the most pleasing form to the eye. In machinery, as in nature, fitness to intended purposes has much to do with our ideas of beauty.

We make the arms oval, of such proportion as to present the least surface of resistance to the air in running, and as light as is consistent with strength. We are fitted with patterns varying in diameter by  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch up to 12 inches diameter, by  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch up to 20 inches diameter, by 1 inch up to 30 inches diameter, and by 2 inches up to 72 inches diameter. Of these various sizes we make varying widths of face, the

Sizes of pulleys

**Single belts  
high.**

arms in all cases being proportioned to the work the pulley is expected to do. Thus, for single belts which do not shift upon the pulley we make the pulleys "high" or crowning in the centre of the face, and with rims and arms of adequate strength; if for a double belt, the rims and arms are made stronger in proportion. If for a shifting belt, as are the pulleys on line shaft, which lead on to fast and loose pulleys on the counters, the faces are made straight, and the arms are adapted to the belt intended to be used on the pulley. This may be thought to be a needless refinement; but it affects the cost. If such a system were not adopted, all pulleys would require to be made strong enough for the heaviest work, and those wishing them for light work would have to pay the price of the heaviest; whereas by our system we not only are enabled to sell pulleys at prices varying with their requirements, but such pulleys, when in place, do not contain any superfluous metal to weigh down the shaft and add to the cost of running it.

**Straight face.**

**Light pulleys.**

**Pulleys held  
by set screws.**

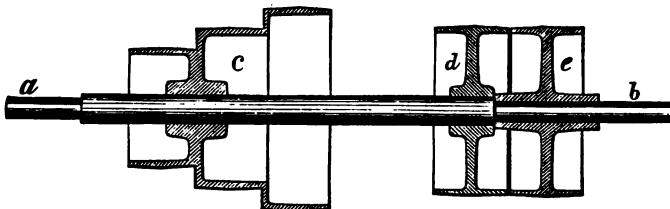
We should in all cases know what kind of belt is to be used on the pulley; but we should also know the speed at which the pulley is to run, as we carefully balance all our pulleys to run without shaking at the required speed. Small pulleys are bored to a size that allows them to slide over the shaft loose and be held by set screws. We so arrange the boring and turning that the pulleys so held run true when fastened by the set screws. Pulleys over 36 inches diameter, 4 inches face, should in all cases be held by keys; if required to be a loose fit, with key and set screws combined. In this case the key seat is straight, not taper; the key must be let into the shaft, the pulley pushed over it, and held in place by the set screws.

In case of large driving pulleys, such as those that receive the belt from engine, the fits should be made on the shaft with the same care as is used in putting on a plate coupling; i.e. when we are advised of the position on the shaft (as we should be in all cases) we leave a "fit" part of the shaft larger than the balance of the shaft, and bore the pulley so as to require forcing on with screw press. The advantage of holding the large pulley in this manner is so great that no consideration of false economy, or fear of trouble in getting the work put in place, should deter the user from having this part of the work carefully fitted. In the case of fast and loose pulleys on counter-shaft, we always make the hub of the loose pulley longer than the width of the face of the pulley, and we arrange the hubs of the fast pulley and loose pulley so that they shall meet and keep the edges of the rims apart a proper distance. We can make the loose and fast pulleys to fit the same sized shaft, but our preference is to neck down the counter-shaft at one end to journal size, and place the loose pulleys on this smaller part next to the hanger, so that the oil fed to the hanger will pass also into the hub of the

Loose pulleys

Necking down  
for loose pul-  
leys.

FIG. 102.

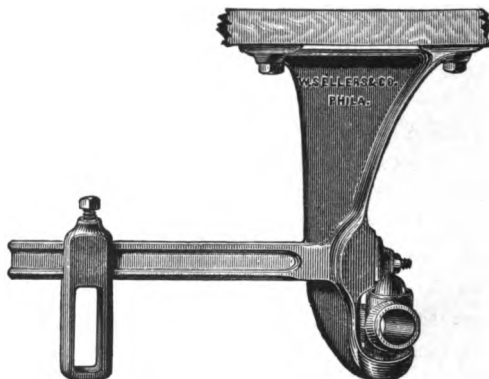


loose pulley, and the box of hanger will hold the loose pulley in place. Fig. 102 shows this arrangement.

**Counter hangers.**

As counter hangers require no vertical adjustment to keep them in line, we make the box to swivel on a ball joint, in the same manner as in line hanger, but

**FIG. 103.**



**FIG. 104.**



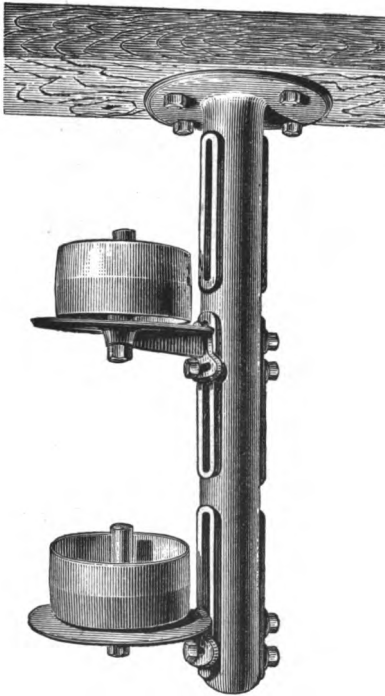
**Belt-shifter arms.**

held by a cap only, with a fixed oil dish under the box, and, when required, belt-shifter arms and guides for the belt-shifter rod, as shown in Figs. 103 and 104.

In substituting belts for gear wheels in the transmission of motion, it must be borne in mind that all possible contingencies of position of shafts one to the other, whether parallel or at any angle, can be more readily met by belts and pulleys, even up to belts 24 inches wide, than with gearing, and in a much more

Turning corners with belts

FIG. 105.

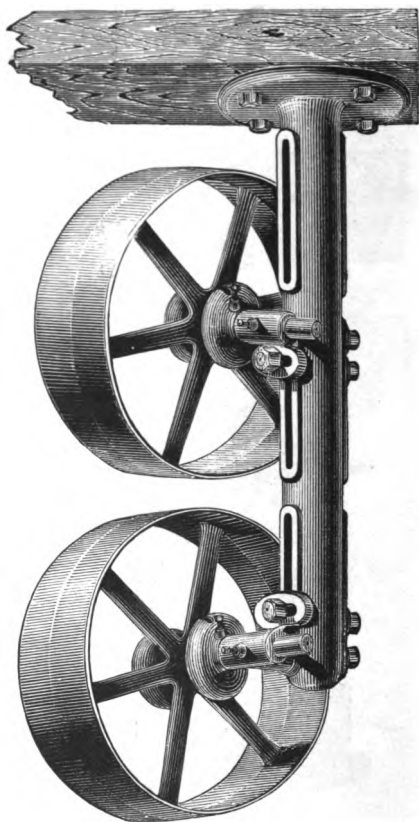


satisfactory manner. To meet some of the cases which most frequently occur, for belts of 10 inches and under we arrange "mule pulley stands" (Fig. 105) for

Mule pulleys.

the transmission of motion to shafts on the same plane or nearly so, and at any required angle to each other.

FIG. 106.



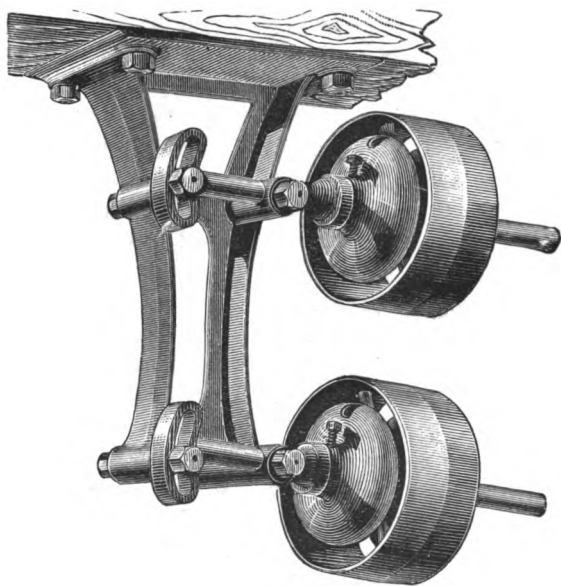
Large binder  
frame.

Where the same thing is to be accomplished with the shafts on very different planes, we furnish the "binder frame" (Fig. 106) for cases requiring from

4-inch to 10-inch belts; while for the transmission of power to machines at right angle to line, where the amount of power is not great, say for 3-inch belts, we furnish a smaller "binder frame" (Fig. 107,) admirably adapted to this purpose. This last is largely

Small binder frames.

FIG. 107.



used in transmitting from lines to spinning frames which set at right angles to the line: the fast and loose pulleys being on the machine, these frames take the place of counter-shafts.

Where special arrangements are required for the transmission of a large amount of power to shafts at any angle to each other, we have various devices

applicable to such cases that can be furnished. With us, all that pertains to mill gearing and shafting has been reduced to a systematic manufacture. To make a machine is one thing; to manufacture machines is quite another thing. Thus, one sewing machine may be made by itself at a cost more or less in proportion to the labor expended upon it. But the same machine, by means of organized labor, can be produced in quantities for a tenth of the cost of one machine. Hence systematized manufacture is needed to insure cheap productions. Our hanger and coupling would, indeed, have been expensive luxuries if simply made one at a time, with no special tools fitted to their production; but with such special tools, thorough organization of the labor employed, and the production of immense numbers of them, with all parts made to gauges, and interchangeable, the cost is less now than what the commonest rigid bearing hangers and plate coupling were made for formerly, and their adoption is now universal. Apart from systematized labor, an important item in first cost is weight of material. Not very many years ago, all shafting, and all pulleys, and everything relating to the machine for transmitting motion, were made and sold by the pound. Purchasers were attracted to the makers who charged the least per pound, and no very great care was taken to see that too many pounds did not go into the various parts of the machine. Shafts of a given size could not be made to weigh more or less by different makers; but much needless weight might be put into hangers, into couplings, and into pulleys, so that the price per pound really came to have no meaning, so far as total cost was concerned.

System of uniform gauge.

Shafting sold by the pound.

In 1856, feeling that this system of selling hangers,



pulleys, couplings, etc., by the pound, was not the proper way to dispose of such things, we determined on a radical change; we instituted an extensive series of experiments to demonstrate just how strong, and consequently how heavy, each article comprised under this head should be. We found that pulleys might be reduced in weight, and, by the employment of suitable machinery, be more perfectly made; so of hangers, and all that pertains to shafting, except the shafts. We then published a price list, offering to sell each item at some certain fixed price, dependent upon its own cost. The price list enables the purchaser to know beforehand just how much money will be required to obtain what he wants, and for strength and durability he must take the judgment of the makers. There was great opposition to this system from those who were still anxious to sell by the pound; but in time the manifest advantages of the plan caused its adoption by other makers.

Fixed scale of  
prices.

All conceivable wants of the trade are met by specially contrived devices, which can be made in quantities and kept in stock ready for sale. Hangers varying in size and "drop" (*i.e.* in distance from centre of shaft to the foot) are made from carefully designed patterns. Pulleys fitted for double or single belts, for wide or narrow belts, and made high or straight on the face, are all from patterns nicely adapted to the work each has to do. Last, but not least, all these things are made to standard gauges, so as to have their parts interchangeable. In regard to the sizes mentioned, in speaking of shafts, they are called always from the size of the bar iron from which they are made, and the term "shafting size" has come to have a significant meaning. All turned shafts are

Size of shafts

made from merchantable sizes of round bar iron, and in turning, one-sixteenth is taken off in diameter, so that what is called a 2-inch shaft is really only one and fifteen-sixteenths in diameter, and so of other sizes; they are all one-sixteenth less than their name implies; and the couplings, hangers, etc., are made to conform to these sizes.

Table for laying out shafting.

To aid in arranging the couplings in proper relation to the hangers, as also to furnish a ready method of determining the length of each shaft on a line, with a view to ordering the same, we have prepared a "table for laying out shafting," which we give facing this page. In this table will be found, in the columns at the right-hand side, the length of the boxes or bearings, and the length and diameter of our double cone-vice couplings. Examples are given, at head of table, of a line of shafts extended in both directions from the first or head shaft, and of a line extended in one direction only. The first example is of what is usually denominated a collared shaft coupled at both ends; the other, of a collared shaft coupled at one end only. Lines of shafting laid out according to this table will present each coupling the same distance from the end of the box nearest to it, regardless of the size of the shaft.



**Fig. 3.**

In Coupling



Length of  
Collared End.

4"

4½"

5"

5⅝"

6¼"

6¾"

7¼"

7⅞"

8⅛"

10"

11⅛"

12⅞"

13¼"



## PATENT INJECTORS FOR FEEDING BOILERS.

*(For Report of Judges, see page xxiii.)*

A VERY thorough test of our injectors, recently made by the Park Benjamin Scientific Expert Office, of New York, shows the marked advantage of our Injector of 1876 over any other form of instrument yet introduced. We give this report entire (pp. 225 to 237). Since the introduction of this form of continuous self-adjusting boiler feeder, we have made other simpler, and therefore cheaper styles, of injectors not self-adjusting, suited to the two conditions of lifting and non-lifting the water-supply. These have also been tested by the same experts, and the report on these (given entire, pp. 237 to 247) indicates great improvement over any other non-automatic injector. We confidently recommend these new instruments as superior to any of the instruments in the market which are not self-adjusting, for use on stationary boilers. It is our purpose in this publication to explain these, as well as give the conditions which will guide purchasers in selecting from the various forms of instruments made by us.

Cheaper forms.

The impression made on most persons when the Giffard Injector was first introduced, that its theory of operation was incomprehensible, and its practical working involved nice adjustment of parts liable to be easily impaired, was only removed when use and familiarity with the invention had given confidence.

False impression regarding the injector.

Our construction of the instrument, of such a form as to admit of its being readily opened for inspection, tended more than anything else to bring about this end.

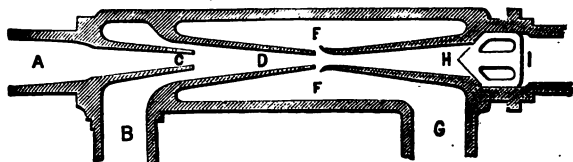
Opinion of M.  
Ch. Combes.

Its extended use has demonstrated the correctness of the statement made by M. Ch. Combes, Inspector-General and Director of the School of Mines, France, who, speaking of the injector for feeding boilers, soon after its introduction, said, "It is without doubt the best of all those hitherto used for feeding boilers, and the best that can be employed, as it is the most ingenious and simple, . . . and is theoretically perfect."

Simplest form  
of injector.

The injector in its simplest form (all details of construction being intentionally omitted) is shown in Fig. 108. It consists of a pipe, *A*, for the admission of steam, which, escaping through the nozzle *C* at a high velocity, is joined by water, which, flowing in through

FIG. 108.



the pipe *B*, and passing around the end of nozzle *C*, mingles with and condenses the steam in the conical pipe *D*, and is driven through the pipe *H* and check-valve *I* into the boiler; excess of steam or water, from want of adjustment, escaping by the outlet *F F* and pipe *G*.

Names of parts  
of injector.

The parts shown are common to all forms of injectors, under various shapes and modifications, and have been named: *C*, receiving-tube or steam nozzle; *D*,

combining-tube; *H*, delivery-tube; *I*, check-valve; *F F*, overflow; and *G*, overflow nozzle. During the passage of the water from *D* to *H*, it is driven across the space *F*, and if too much water is being supplied to the steam, some water may escape at this point and flow out through the overflow nozzle *G*; while if there be too little water, air will be drawn in at *G* and carried into the boiler with the water.

An injector can be made substantially as shown, and its various parts so proportioned as to yield a good result. Such an instrument is known as a "fixed nozzle injector."

Fixed nozzle injector.

The Giffard Injector was an adjustable nozzle injector,—adjustable in both the water and steam-supply within the instrument itself. With this instrument any change in steam-supply required a corresponding change in the water-supply, and if the proper relation between these parts was not maintained there was either a waste of water from the overflow or an indraught of air at this place. So that if after an adjustment of the parts to produce the best results the steam-pressure of the boiler changed, the instrument would work badly until readjusted to the new condition. This led to the introduction of the self-adjusting injector, which is so arranged as to have no waste at the overflow; the steam being adjusted by hand, the instrument itself adjusts the water-supply. Thus, when the injector is in operation, any change in boiler-pressure makes a corresponding change in the water-flow to the combining-tube, and as a result the steam is always combined with the exact quantity of water necessary to produce the best result, with neither waste nor indraught of air. This instrument, the self-adjusting injector, since its first introduction in

Adjustable nozzle injector.

Proper relation of the parts must be kept up by hand adjustment.

Self-adjusting injector.

Adjusts its own water-supply.

Self-adjusting instrument the highest type.

Injector of  
1876.

Has starting-  
valves in the  
injector.

Lever to start.

Test of injec-  
tors.

1865, has from time to time been improved until the new style, the "INJECTOR of 1876," was produced. This form of the instrument was designed with especial reference to its use on locomotives, but it has proved to be so much more convenient for all purposes that it is now recommended in preference to any other of our many styles of injectors. The description of it will explain the fundamental principles of all our previous types of this instrument so far as the self-adjustment is concerned; the new injector, however, has embodied in it a device for starting which does away with the expensive valves and fittings required with our old self-adjusting injectors. Added to this, it is operated by a simple lever-motion which starts, stops, or regulates its quantity of delivery with a readiness and accuracy never before attained. The exterior view on page 4 shows the instrument in its improved form.

During March of 1879 we were asked by the editor of *Appleton's Cyclopædia of Applied Mechanics* to permit a series of injector trials, with a view to the publication of the result of such test in that book. We accepted the proposition, and during May, 1879, the *Park Benjamin Scientific Expert Office*, of New York, undertook the tests, Mr. Richard H. Buel, C.E., being placed in charge.

The tests were made, submitting the injectors to the *most thorough* trials that could be devised in order to cover all conditions occurring in practice. These experiments were probably the most important and extended ever made. The report submitted by the Expert Office so thoroughly covers the explanation of the instruments, as well as the results attained, that we now publish it entire as it appears in the pages of the *Cyclopædia*.



"THE SELLERS INJECTORS.—*Report of Tests conducted by Park Benjamin's Scientific Expert Office, May, 1879, at the Works of Messrs. W. Sellers & Co., Philadelphia. Trials in charge of Richard H. Buel, C.E.*

"*Preparations and Conditions.*—The supply-water for the injectors was delivered through a pipe in such a manner that it could be run into a tank elevated above the level of the injector, into a tank below this level, or could be admitted directly to the injector under the pressure in the main, as desired. It could also be drawn directly from the pipe or through a Worthington water-meter. Both the supply and delivery pipes connected with the injector were provided with cups through which water was allowed to escape from these pipes, and in which a thermometer could be placed for the purpose of ascertaining the temperature of the feed and delivery water. The steam-supply pipe leading to the injector was provided with a throttle-valve, for the purpose of reducing the steam-pressure when desired; and a sensitive pressure-gauge was connected to the steam-pipe between the throttle-valve and the injector. This same pressure-gauge could be connected with the delivery-pipe between the injector and the check-valve of the boiler, so that it could be used to indicate the water-pressure by closing the valve in the pipe connecting the gauge with the steam-pipe, and opening the valve in the pipe connecting the gauge with the delivery-pipe. The delivery-pipe was connected directly with the feed-pipe of the boiler that supplied steam to the injector, and there was a safety-valve in the delivery-pipe (which could be loaded to any desired pressure) between the injector and the check-valve of the boiler. A large Harrison

Condition of  
tests.

Test of tem-  
perature.

Pressure  
gauges.

Delivery-pipe

## 226 PATENT INJECTORS FOR FEEDING BOILERS.

- Boiler.** boiler, having 48 square feet of grate-surface, and consisting of 1088 cast-iron spheres, each 8 inches in diameter, was used to furnish steam for the experiments. The boiler was managed by an exceptionally expert fireman, who maintained the steam-pressure at any point required without sensible variation. The
- Water-supply pipes.** water-supply pipes were so arranged that by heating water in the elevated tank previously mentioned (which could be done by blowing live steam into the tank, or feeding hot water into the tank by the injector), cold water could be mixed with this in any desired proportion, in the pipe connecting the tank with the supply-pipe of the injector, so that the highest temperature of feed-water admissible could readily be determined.
- Temperature of water.**
- Scaffold for high lifts.** "A scaffolding was constructed on the roof of the testing-room, and steam, supply, and delivery pipes were provided, for connecting the injector at a considerable elevation above a portable tank in the testing-room, for experiments with lifts greater than could be measured when the injector was used on the lower level. The supply-pipe for high lifts was made in sections, so that the lift could be readily varied. A sensitive chemical thermometer was used for measuring temperatures, and this was tested by being placed in boiling water and in melting ice, and found correct at these two points. The water-meter was also carefully tested by running water through it at various rates into a tank of known capacity. It was found that the readings of the meter were somewhat in excess, the results of a number of trials at various rates giving an actual delivery of 45.4 cubic feet for a delivery as indicated by meter of 46.3 cubic feet; so that the proper correction for delivery was made by
- Water-meter.**

multiplying the readings of the meter, in every instance, by  $\frac{45.4}{46.3} = 0.981$ .

" *The Injectors.*—Three patterns of injectors were tried in these experiments, and descriptions of each, with results obtained, are appended. All the injectors had the same numerical size, No. 6, the number indicating that the smallest diameter of the delivery tube was 6 millimetres, or 0.2362 inch. This dimension was carefully measured in the case of each injector.

Size of injector tested.

"The general features of the injectors used in these experiments cover, with the exception of special details of construction, nearly all the varieties in the market; illustrating—

"1. The injector with automatic adjustment of combining-tube and water-supply, in connection with a lifting attachment;

Kinds of injector tested.

"2. The non-adjustable injector with fixed nozzles, non-lifting;

"3. The non-adjustable injector with fixed nozzles, in connection with a lifting attachment.

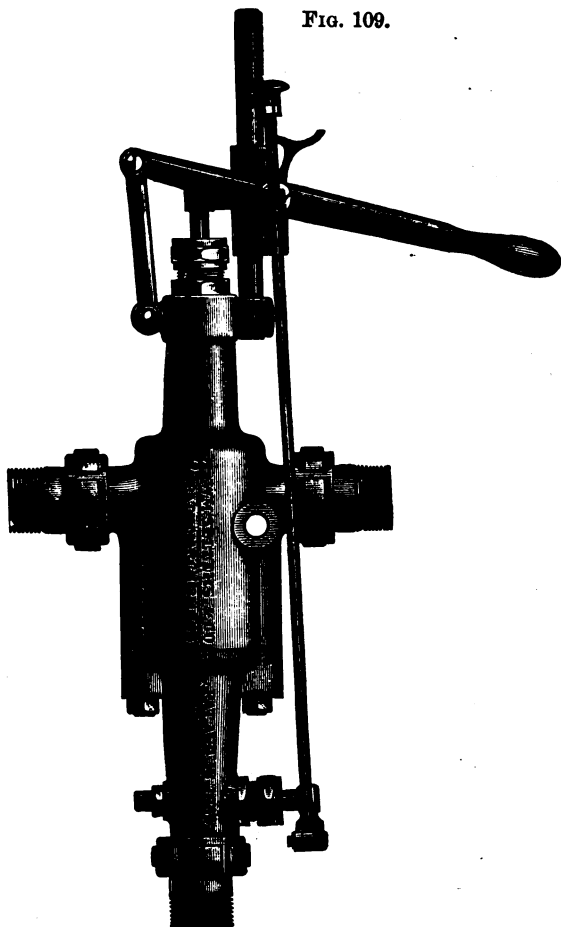
"These instruments have, however, some special details of construction, as will appear by the descriptions that follow.

"1. *The Self-adjusting 1876 Injector.*—An elevation of this injector is shown in Fig. 109, and a sectional view in Fig. 110. The injector is self-contained; or in other words, it has both steam and check valves, so that it can be connected directly without other fittings, although of course it is generally desirable to place another stop-valve in the steam-pipe, and a check-valve in the delivery-pipe, so that the injector can be taken to pieces or disconnected at any time. Another important feature of this injector is, that it is operated by a single handle, and

Injector of 1876.

that the waste-valve is only open at the instant of starting.

FIG. 109.

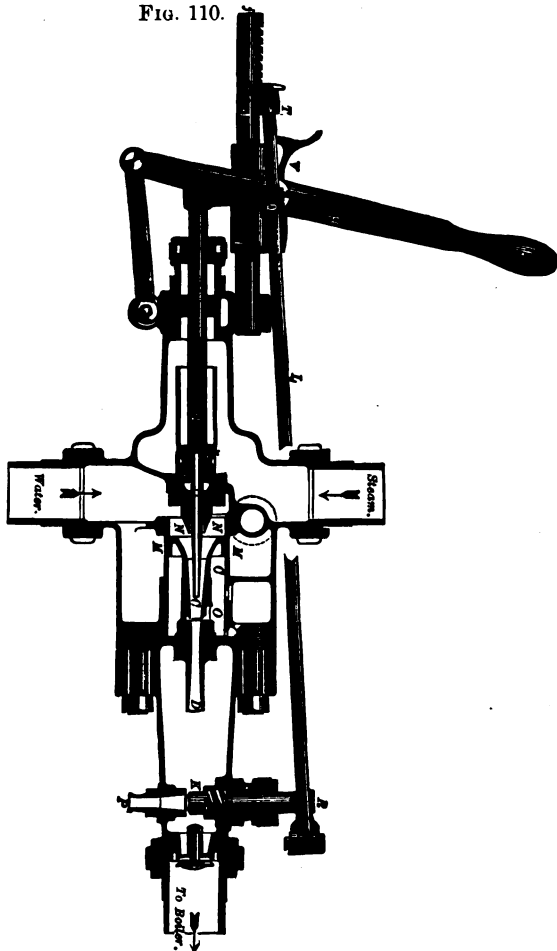


Receiving-  
tube.

“ Referring to Fig. 110, *A* is the receiving-tube, which can be closed to the admission of steam by the

valve *X*. A hollow spindle passing through the receiv-

**FIG. 110.**



ing-tube into the combining-tube is secured to the rod *B*, and the valve *X* is fitted to this spindle in such a way

## 230 PATENT INJECTORS FOR FEEDING BOILERS.

**Spindle and valves.** that the latter can be moved a slight distance (until the stop shown in the figure engages with valve *X*) without raising the valve *X* from its seat. A second valve, *W*, secured to the rod *B*, has its seat in the upper side of the valve *X*, so that it can be opened (thus admitting steam to the centre of the spindle) without raising the valve *X* from its seat, if the rod *B* is not drawn out any farther, after the stop on the hollow spindle comes in contact with the valve *X*. *D* is the delivery-tube, *O* an overflow opening into space *C*, *K* the check-valve in delivery-pipe, and *P R* the waste-valve. The upper end of the combining-tube has a piston, *N N*, attached to it, capable of moving freely in a cylindrical portion of the shell *M M*, and the lower end of the combining-tube slides in a cylindrical guide formed in the upper end of the delivery-tube.

**Overflow opening.**

**Cross-head and lever.** “The rod *B* is connected to a cross-head which is fitted over the guide-rod *J*, and a lever, *H*, is secured to the cross-head. A rod, *L*, attached to a lever on the top end of the screw waste-valve passes through an eye that is secured to the lever *H*; and stops *T*, *Q* control the motion of this rod, so that the waste-valve is closed when the lever *H* has its extreme outward throw, and is opened when the lever is thrown in so as to close the steam-valve *X*, while the lever can be moved between the positions of the stops *P*, *Q* without affecting the waste-valve. A latch, *V*, is thrown into action with teeth cut in the upper side of the guide-rod *J*, when the lever *H* is drawn out to its full extent and then moved back; and this click is raised out of action as soon as it has been moved in far enough to pass the last tooth on the rod *J*.

**Waste-valve.**

**Air chamber.** An air-vessel is arranged in the body of the instru-

ment, as shown in the figure, for the purpose of securing a continuous jet when the injector and its connections are exposed to shocks, especially such as occur in the use of the instrument on locomotives.

“The manipulation required to start the injector is exceedingly simple,—much more so in practice, indeed, than it can be rendered in description. Moving the lever *H* until contact takes place between valve *X* and stop on hollow spindle, which can be felt by the hand upon the lever, steam is admitted to the centre of the spindle, and, expanding as it passes into the delivery-tube *D* and waste-orifice *P*, lifts the water through the supply-pipe into the combining-tube around the hollow spindle, acting after the manner of an ejector or steam-siphon. As soon as solid water issues through the waste-orifice *P*, the handle *H* may be drawn out to its full extent, opening the steam-valve *X* and closing the waste-valve, when the action of the injector will be continuous as long as steam and water are supplied to it.

Starting the injector.

“To regulate the amount of water delivered, it is necessary only to move in the lever *H* until the click engages any of the teeth on the rod *J*, thus diminishing the steam-supply, as the water-supply is self-regulating. If too much water is delivered, some of it will escape through *O* into *C*, and, pressing on the piston *NN*, will move the combining-tube away from the delivery-tube, thus throttling the water-supply; and if sufficient water is not admitted, a partial vacuum will be formed in *C*, and the unbalanced pressure on the upper side of the piston *NN* will move the combining-tube toward the delivery-tube, thus enlarging the orifice for the admission of water. From this it is evident that the injector, once started,

Regulation of the injector.

Method of deciding if injector is working.

will continue to work without any further adjustment, delivering all its water to the boiler, the waste-valve being kept shut. By placing the hand on the starting-lever it is easy to tell whether or not the injector is working; and if desired, the waste-valve can be opened momentarily by pushing the rod *L*, a knob on the end being provided for the purpose.

Test of 1876 injector.

*“Experiments with the Self-Adjusting 1876 Injector.”*—In the experiments made with the injector described above, a No. 6 instrument was employed, selected at random from a lot in stock. It was run for considerable intervals of time at pressures varying by 10 lbs. from 10 to 150 lbs. per square inch, the manipulation described above being observed in each instance; and at all pressures the adjustment of the water-supply was perfect for all positions of the starting-lever, within the capacity of the instrument.

Delivery of the injector.

“Table I. shows the results of the experiments on delivery of injector, temperature of delivered water, and other particulars, which are fully detailed in the general heading and in the several columns. For each pressure of steam noted in column 1, the water was delivered by the injector into the boiler under approximately the same pressure. The delivery was measured by observing the indications of a water-meter, and correcting the readings as already described, meter-readings being taken at frequent intervals, and each experiment being continued for a sufficient length of time to obtain a number of duplicate readings for equal intervals. The pressures in column 8 were obtained by throttling the steam supplied to the injector, and observing the pressure at which it ceased to work, each experiment being repeated several times with

Measure by means of water-meter.

Temperature.

precisely the same results. The temperatures in



column 9 were obtained by gradually heating the water supplied to the injector, and noting the temperature at which it ceased to operate, each temperature recorded being checked by several repetitions of the experiment.

TABLE I.—*Maximum and Minimum Delivery of the Self-Adjusting 1876 Injector, No. 6; Temperature of delivered Water, Pressure against which Injector delivers Water, and Highest Temperature admissible of Feed. Water flowing to Injector under 15 Inches Head. Waste-Valve shut.*

Pressure of Steam supplied to Injector, and Pressure against which Water is delivered. <i>Lbs. per Sq. In.</i>	DELIVERY IN CUBIC FEET PER HOUR.			TEMPERATURE, FAHRENHEIT DEGS.			Pressure of Steam required to deliver Water against Pressure in Column 1.	Highest Temperature admissible of Feed-Water, Fahrenheit De- grees.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Ratio of Minimum to Max- imum Delivery.	Feed-Water.	DELIVERED WATER.			
					At Maximum Delivery.	At Minimum Delivery.		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	75.3	63.6	0.845	66	100	94	3	132
20	82.4	61.2	0.743	66	108	104	9	134
30	94.2	56.5	0.600	66	114	116	16	134
40	100.1	60.0	0.599	66	120	123	22	132
50	108.3	64.7	0.597	66	124	125	27	131
60	116.5	68.6	0.546	66	127	133	34	130
70	124.8	63.6	0.510	67	130	142	40	130
80	133.0	67.1	0.505	66	134	144	46	131
90	141.3	69.5	0.492	67	136	148	52	132
100	147.2	64.7	0.456	66	140	159	58	132
110	153.0	67.1	0.439	67	144	162	63	132
120	156.6	73.0	0.466	67	148	162	69	134
130	161.2	74.2	0.460	66	150	165	75	130
140	166.0	78.9	0.476	66	153	166	81	126
150	170.7	70.6	0.414	66	157	167	88	121

## 234 PATENT INJECTORS FOR FEEDING BOILERS.

When lifting  
water.

Size of open-  
ing in spindle.

"Table II. shows the performance of the injector when lifting water 5 feet. The injector, as ordinarily constructed for use with high-pressure steam, has a spindle with a hole which is rather too small for low pressures; so that a spindle with a larger opening was attached in all but the last experiment, when the high-pressure spindle was replaced. The low-pressure spindle was such as is fitted in injectors designed for use on steamboats and other places where the pressure is ordinarily less than that carried in locomotive boilers.

**TABLE II.**—*Maximum and Minimum Delivery of the Self-Adjusting 1876 Injector, No. 6; Temperature of delivered Water, and Pressure against which Injector delivers Water. Feed-Water lifted 5 Feet. Waste-Valve closed.*

Pressure of Steam supplied to Injector, and Pressure against which Water is delivered. <i>Lbs. per Sq. In.</i>	DELIVERY IN CUBIC FEET PER HOUR.			TEMPERATURE, FAHRENHEIT DEGREES.			Pressure of Steam required to deliver Water against Press- ure in Column 1.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Ratio of Minimum to Maximum Delivery.	Feed-Water.	DELIVERED WATER.		
					At Maximum Delivery.	At Minimum Delivery.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
30	84.8	53.0	0.625	68	123	124	16
60	114.2	67.1	0.559	68	130	134	34
90	137.7	65.9	0.479	68	139	152	51
120	150.7	77.7	0.516	68	149	156	70
150	150.7	88.3	0.586	68	170	160	97

Vacuum in  
supply-pipe.

"To obtain the vacuum in the supply-pipe, as recorded in Table III., a short supply-pipe was used, having a vacuum gauge connected to it, a globe-valve at the lower end of the pipe being immersed in a tank

of water, so that the injector and supply-pipe could be heated by blowing steam through the supply-pipe, and could be cooled quickly to ordinary temperature by allowing the injector to draw water from the tank.

TABLE III.—*Vacuum in the Supply-Pipe of the Self-Adjusting 1876 Injector, No. 6.*

Pressure of Steam supplied to Injector. <i>Lbs. per Sq. In.</i>	VACUUM IN SUPPLY-PIPE—INCHES OF MERCURY.			
	INJECTOR FITTED WITH SPINDLE HAVING LARGE HOLE.		INJECTOR FITTED WITH SPINDLE HAVING SMALL HOLE.	
	Injector at Ordinary Temperature.	Injector and Supply-Pipe as Hot as the Steam can make them.	Injector at Ordinary Temperature.	Injector and Supply-Pipe as Hot as the Steam can make them.
1	2	3	4	5
20	1	2½	.....	.....
30	4	1½	2	.....
40	11	5	3	5
50	12	6½	8½	5
60	15	7½	5½	4½
70	19¾	7½	6½	4½
80	20½	8½	7½	5
90	20	7½	8½	5
100	20½	4	9½	5½
110	19½	3	10½	5½
120	19½	6	11	6
130	.....	.....	12½	6½
140	.....	.....	13½	6½
150	.....	.....	19	7

“Experiments were then made to determine the steam-pressure required to lift water and start the injector, for such lifts as could conveniently be obtained in the testing-room, by throttling the steam until the lowest pressure at which the injector would start was ascertained. Using the high-pressure spindle, the pressure required for a lift of 3 ft. 4 in. was 33 lbs. per square-

Steam-pressure  
required to lift  
water.

inch; and for a lift of 5 ft., 47 lbs. per square inch. Lifting with this pressure, the injector delivered water against a pressure of 75 lbs. per square inch.

Low pressure  
spindle lifting  
water.

"Having started the injector with a pressure of 47 lbs. per square inch and a lift of 5 ft., the steam-pressure was gradually reduced, and the injector continued to deliver water until the steam-pressure was 10 lbs. per square inch, the water-pressure being 17 lbs. per square inch. Using the low-pressure spindle with larger hole, the steam-pressure required for a lift of 5 ft. was 30 lbs. per square inch. The injector and supply-pipe were then heated by blowing steam into the tank, and, with a steam-pressure of 150 lbs. per square inch and a lift of 4 ft., the injector was started in 3 seconds from the time of touching the starting-lever.

Starting tem-  
perature of  
supply-water  
when lifting.

"Lifting water 5 ft., the highest temperature of supply-water with which the injector would start was as follows: With the high-pressure spindle and a steam-pressure of 120 lbs. per square inch, highest temperature of supply-water, 123°; 90 lbs., 130°; 60 lbs., 129°; and using the low-pressure spindle, at a steam-pressure of 30 lbs., 101°.

Least pressure  
with which it  
would start.

"Experiments on the least pressure with which the injector would start, the water flowing to it under 15 inches head, resulted as follows:

"With a free discharge through safety-valve in delivery-pipe, equivalent to a water-pressure of 5 lbs. per square inch, the least steam-pressure with which the injector would start was 7 lbs. per square inch.

Into boiler  
against same  
pressure as  
in injector.

"Discharging into the boiler against a pressure equal to that of the steam, the least steam-pressure with which the injector would start was 8 lbs. per square inch.

"When the injector was started, delivering water against a pressure of 5 lbs. per square inch, the steam-pressure was reduced by throttling to one-half pound per square inch before the injector ceased to work.

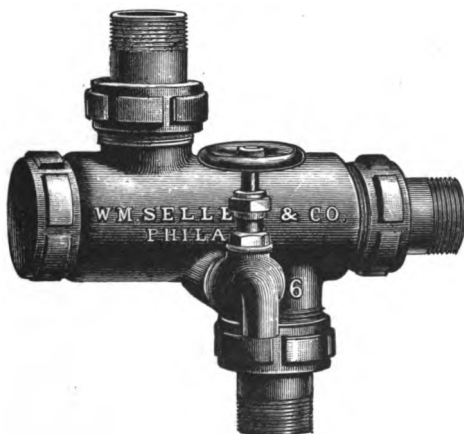
"Lifting 5 ft. with a steam-pressure of 120 lbs. per square inch, and a supply-pipe having one end free, the supply-pipe was violently shaken for the purpose of stopping the injector if possible. It was found that this could be done, but only by a peculiar shock of great violence,—much more violent, in fact, than would ever be likely to occur in practice.

Difficulty of causing the instrument to stop.

"Finally, the amount of water wasted in starting the injector was carefully measured, the average of a number of trials being 36 cubic inches, or about 1½ U. S. pints.

Waste of water in starting.

FIG. 111.

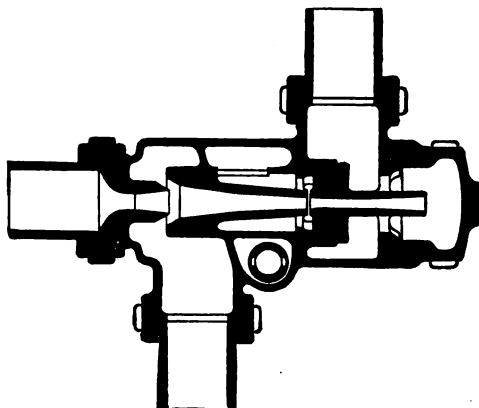


"2. *The Non-Adjustable Injector with fixed Nozzles, non-lifting*, Figs. 111 and 112.—The No. 6 injec-

Non-lifting fixed nozzle.

tor of this variety with which experiments were made looks externally like a cylindrical casting, open at one

FIG. 112.



Size of injector.

end for connection with the steam, with two openings in the shell on opposite sides for connection with supply and delivery pipes, and a waste-valve which can be turned radially so as to discharge in any desired direction, and can be shifted so as to discharge on either side of the shell. There is a cap on the other end of the shell, and when this is removed the delivery and combining tubes can be drawn out for examination. The external diameter of this injector is 70 millimetres, or 2.8 in., and the total length 219.5 millimetres, or 8.6 in. It is apparently about as compact as such an instrument can well be made. Indeed, considering the appearance of injectors as ordinarily constructed, this instrument might readily be mistaken

for a steam-fitting. In its action, however, as will be seen by reference to Table IV., it compares very favorably with larger and more complicated injectors. This injector, being non-adjustable, and having no valves attached to it, requires a check-valve in the delivery-pipe, a steam-stop valve, and a valve to regulate the amount of water supplied. The latter valve is necessary, because this injector, like all others having fixed nozzles, if not supplied with the proper amount of water for the steam-pressure under which it is working, will leak at the waste-valve when the water-supply is too great, and will draw in air if the water-supply is insufficient. This was fully proved by experiments in which, the injector being adjusted for maximum delivery under one pressure, the pressure was then varied, with the results just noted. It will be observed in Table IV. that the experiments on minimum delivery were made under two conditions in several instances,—with the waste-valve both open and closed. In ordinary practice, where the steam-pressure is not maintained sensibly constant, it is not considered desirable to work the injector with the waste-valve closed.

Valves needed.

Need of adjustment.

“The manipulation of this injector, although not as simple as that of the ‘1876’ instrument, presents no especial difficulty. It is necessary to open the water-supply valve sufficiently to deliver about the maximum amount of water that the injector can take at the given pressure, and, the waste-valve being open, as soon as the water escapes freely through the waste-orifice, to open the steam-valve slightly, until the jet is established, and then to open the steam-valve wide, by a quick motion. A special valve is provided for facilitating this manipulation.

Method of starting.

## 240 PATENT INJECTORS FOR FEEDING BOILERS.

**TABLE IV.**—*Maximum and Minimum Delivery of the Fixed-Nozzle, Non-Lifting Injector, No. 6; Temperature of delivered Water, Pressure against which Injector delivers Water, and Highest Temperature admissible of Feed-Water. Water flowing to Injector under 15 Inches Head.*

Pressure of Steam supplied to Injector, and Pressure against which Water is Delivered. <i>Lbs. per Sq. In.</i>		DELIVERY IN CUBIC FEET PER HOUR.					TEMPERATURE, FAHRENHEIT DEGS.				Pressure of Steam required to deliver Water against Pressure in Column 1.		HIGHEST TEMPERATURE ADMISSIBLE OF FEED-WATER, FAHRENHEIT DEGREES.		Combining-Tube used.
		Maximum. Waste-Valve open.		MIN- IMUM.	RATIO OF MINIMUM TO MAXIMUM DELIVERY.		Feed-Water.	DELIVERED WATER.							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
10	63.6	21.3	.....	0.335	.....	69	106	167	.....	3	.....	110	Low Pressure.		
40	101.2	30.6	.....	0.302	.....	69	116	206	.....	23	.....	144	"		
70	124.8	48.3	34.1	0.387	0.273	69	130	208	250	40	132	152	"		
100	101.2	68.3	.....	0.675	.....	69	168	207	.....	59	92	133	"		
100	143.6	63.6	51.8	0.443	0.361	69	134	205	235	60	112	151	High Pressure.		
120	157.7	75.3	61.2	0.478	0.388	69	142	210	237	73	108	152	"		
150	129.1	98.9	68.3	0.766	0.529	69	166	199	241	99	99	144	"		

Comparison in  
favor of 1876  
injector.

" Another important difference between the injector with fixed nozzles and the self-adjusting injector is illustrated by comparing the maximum delivery of the two injectors, at different steam-pressures, as recorded in column 2 of Tables I. and IV. respectively. It will be seen that the maximum delivery of the self-



adjusting injector increases continually with increase of steam-pressure, while the fixed-nozzle injector has a maximum delivery at a steam-pressure depending upon the proportions of the combining-tube, which is greater than the maximum delivery for any other steam-pressure, either higher or lower. Thus, it appears from Table IV. that using a combining-tube adapted for a pressure of 70 lbs. per sq. in., the greatest amount of water is delivered by the injector at this pressure; and that on replacing this combining-tube by one adapted to a steam-pressure of 120 lbs. per sq. in., similar results are obtained,—the amount of water delivered by the injector, in each instance, decreasing as the steam-pressure is increased beyond the point for which the combining-tube is proportioned. This is true of all injectors with fixed nozzles, so that the self-adjusting injector possesses advantages apart from the ease with which it adapts itself to varying steam-pressure and water-supply. Still, there are many localities where injectors can be worked under practically constant conditions, and for such situations the non-adjustable injector is well adapted; while the simplicity of this particular form, and the ease with which its internal parts can be examined and removed, will doubtless prove strong recommendations.

When this kind of instrument is useful.

“ Although this injector has no lifting attachment, it can be made to lift water when once started under a head in the supply-pipe. This was illustrated by starting the injector with a steam-pressure of 22 lbs. per sq. in., the water flowing to it under 15 inches head, and then suddenly changing the connections so that the supply was obtained from the lower tank with a lift of 3 ft., the injector continuing to deliver

Can be made to lift.

water under these conditions. This action is probably the same as that of a siphon, which will continue to work when once charged, but cannot start unless the pipe is first filled. There being a vacuum at some point of the delivery-tube when the jet is established and the injector is at work, this acts in a similar manner to the long leg of an ordinary siphon, and the flow continues.

Fixed nozzle  
with lifting  
attachment.

“3. *The Non-Adjustable Injector, with fixed Nozzles, in connection with a Lifting Attachment*, Figs. 113 and 114.—Attached to one side of this injector is an ejector or steam-siphon which draws water, when lifted by the admission of steam, through the combining-tube, and discharges it through the orifice of the lifting attachment, through which also the waste-overflow takes place. This injector has a check-valve connected to it, also a steam-stop valve, which can be opened wide by half a revolution of the lever on the stem. In connecting the injector, since it has fixed nozzles, a water-supply valve must be provided, and, as already remarked, a second check-valve in the delivery-pipe and another steam-stop valve are desirable.

Starting.

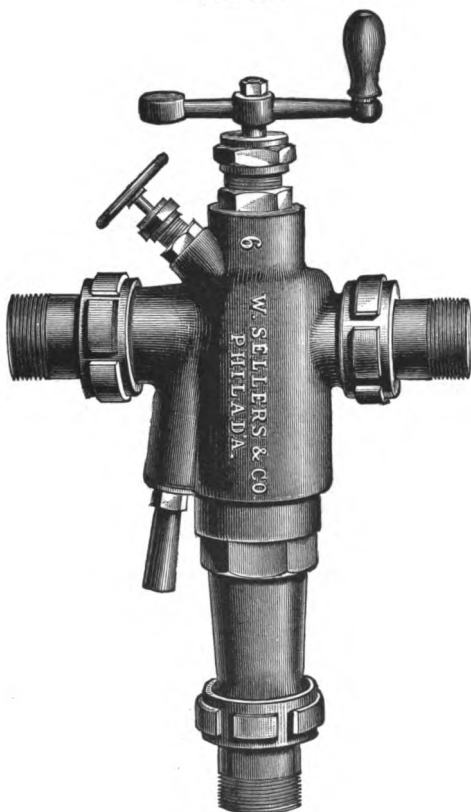
“In starting this injector, steam is first admitted to the lifting-nozzle, the water-supply valve being adjusted so as to deliver about the maximum amount of water corresponding to the steam-pressure; and as soon as solid water issues from the lifting-nozzle, the steam-valve is to be opened slightly until the jet is established, when the full steam-pressure is to be admitted, and the valve that admits steam to the lifting-nozzle is to be closed.

Dexterity  
needed to start  
at maximum  
lift.

“Some little dexterity is required to start the injector for a maximum lift, but the manipulation is readily acquired. As the velocity of steam escaping

from an orifice varies greatly with the pressure, other things being equal, the lifting-nozzle must have pro-

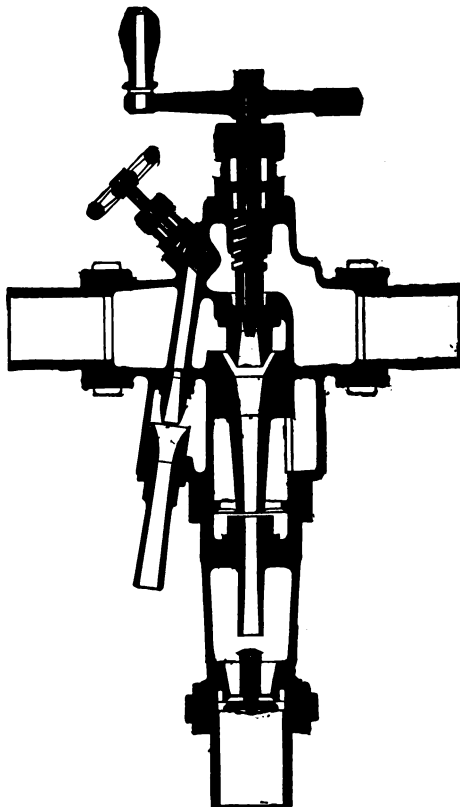
FIG. 118.



portions depending on the minimum steam-pressure to be employed, since it can readily be adapted to higher pressures by partially closing the steam-admission valve. The lifting-nozzle on the injector with

which the following experiments were made was proportioned for a minimum steam-pressure of 60 lbs. per sq. in. ; and it was found that the results obtained

FIG. 114.



at that pressure were not materially exceeded at higher steam-pressures, while there was a rapid decrease in the vacuum and lift for steam-pressures below 60 lbs. per sq. in.

"Table V. shows the vacuum indicated on a gauge connected to the supply-pipe at different steam-pressures, the experiments being conducted similarly to those made with the '1876' injector. Vacuum obtained.

TABLE V.—*Vacuum in Supply-Pipe of the Fixed-Nozzle Lifting Injector, No. 6.*

Pressure of Steam supplied to Injector. <i>Lbs. per Square Inch.</i>	VACUUM IN SUPPLY-PIPE—INCHES OF MERCURY.	
	Injector at Ordinary Temperature.	Injector and Supply-Pipe as Hot as the Steam can make them.
80	7	7½
60	24½	24½
90	24½	24½
120	24	24
150	24	23

"It is considered by some that the indications of a vacuum-gauge connected to the supply-pipe of an injector represent the actual lift that can be obtained. The experiments made with this injector, however, do not confirm this opinion. For the purpose of ascertaining the maximum lift, the injector was connected at the top of the scaffolding to which reference has been made, and the heights to which water could be lifted and delivered were carefully measured, the lifts being varied by changing the length of the supply-pipe, the boiler-pressure being also varied for each lift, until a steam-pressure was reached at which the injector would raise and deliver the water. The results of these experiments are contained in Table VI. It will be seen that no advantage was derived from increasing the steam-pressure beyond 60 lbs. per sq. in., while the decrease in lift was rapidly accelerated as

Vacuum does not correspond to actual lift.

the steam-pressure was reduced. It is believed there were no leaks in the supply-pipe used in these experiments, but the greatest lift obtained is by no means an equivalent for the best vacuum recorded in Table V. This suggests that records of lifts based on the indications of a vacuum-gauge may not be very reliable.

TABLE VI.—*Steam-Pressure required to lift and deliver Water with the Fixed-Nozzle Lifting Injector, No. 6.*

Height Water is lifted.		Steam-Pressure required to lift and deliver Water.	Height Water is lifted.		Steam-Pressure required to lift and deliver Water.
Feet.	Inches.	Lbs. per Square Inch.	Feet.	Inches.	Lbs. per Square Inch.
3	0	25	21	8	52
5	0	30	22	10	60
11	6	40			70
15	0	49			100

Low pressure  
nozzle.

"On the completion of the experiments just described, the lifting-nozzle was replaced by one adapted to a lower steam-pressure, and the injector was started with a steam-pressure of 49 lbs. per sq. in., and a lift of 21 ft. 10 in.; after which the steam was throttled, the water-pressure being similarly reduced, the injector continuing to work until the steam-pressure was reduced to 7 lbs. per sq. in., the water-pressure being 10 lbs. From this it will be seen that by the aid of a priming attachment the injector could be started at a much lower steam-pressure than that for which the lifting-nozzle is adapted

Priming  
attachment.

Duty of the  
Sellers injectors.

"*Duty of Sellers Injectors.*—A final note in relation to the duty of injectors, or the foot-pounds of useful work performed by the consumption of 100 lbs. of coal in the boiler supplying steam to the injector, may be of interest. When the evaporation of the boiler

is known, this duty can readily be computed from the data obtained in connection with the maximum delivery of the injector. This can be illustrated by an example, assuming the boiler evaporation at 9 lbs. of steam per lb. of coal, a result which, though rather above the average, is occasionally exceeded in good practice. Using the data recorded in Table I. for the maximum delivery at a steam-pressure of 130 lbs. per sq. in., it appears that  $150 - 66 = 84$  units of heat were imparted to each pound of water delivered by the injector, and, the weight of a cubic foot of water at a temperature of  $66^{\circ}$  F. being about 62.3 lbs., that the total weight of water delivered per hour was  $161.2 \times 62.3 = 10,042.76$  lbs.; so that the total amount of heat imparted to the water per hour was  $10,042.76 \times 84 = 843,591.84$  units.

Duty of the  
Sellers in-  
jectors.

"The total heat above  $32^{\circ}$  in a pound of dry steam, at a pressure of 130 lbs. per sq. in., is 1187.8 units, and the heat remaining in a pound of steam above  $32^{\circ}$ , after condensation, was  $150 - 32 = 118$  units; so that each pound of dry steam imparted  $1187.8 - 118 = 1069.8$  units of heat to the feed-water, and the weight of dry steam required per hour was  $\frac{843,591.84}{1069.8} = 788.6$  lbs. The height of a column of water equivalent to the pressure against which the water was delivered was  $\frac{144 \times 130}{62.3} = 300.5$  ft., so that the useful work performed per hour was  $10,042.76 \times 300.5 = 3,017,049.38$  foot-pounds. The weight of coal required to do this work, on the assumed boiler evaporation, was  $\frac{788.6}{9} = 87.6$ , so that the duty of the injector, per 100 lbs. of coal, was  $\frac{3,017,049.38 \times 100}{87.6} = 3,455,536$  foot-pounds."

It will be observed that the writer of the above re-

**Duty of the  
Sellers in-  
jectors.**

port has concluded his account of the experiments with a calculation of the duty of the "Sellers Injector." This calculation being given in full, will enable users of these instruments to test the duty of any injector on the same basis, if they can obtain for themselves the data which enter into the example given.

**Position on  
the engine.**

The new form of instrument, known as our Injector of 1876, was especially designed for use on locomotives, and it is believed that all the requirements of a perfect boiler-feeder have been secured. The instrument can be placed in any convenient position in the "cab," regardless of its height above the level of the water in the tank, as it works best when lifting its supply of water. A simple motion of the working lever *H* of the instrument starts, stops, or regulates the quantity of delivery with an ease and certainty never before attained. All the starting-valves and extra attachments forming the necessary adjuncts of other injectors are dispensed with. Its use is reduced to the minimum of simplicity in manipulation, and its efficiency very much increased. With it, no possible excuse can be raised by the engine runner. It is not so troublesome to operate as a pump. One remarkable feature of the new instrument is the readiness with which it will "take water" when it and its connecting water-pipes have become heated by blowing back steam through them into the water-tank. Little difference can be noted in the starting whether the pipes be hot or cold.

**Facility of  
starting.**

**Dispenses with  
the usual ex-  
pensive valves.**

**Will start with  
hot pipes.**

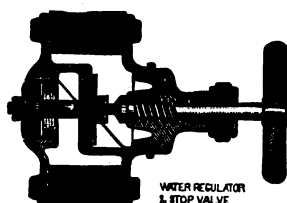
We have said that the self-adjusting injector works well when lifting water or when the water flows to it without any pressure. Water fed under pressure, say from the street mains, will, if admitted directly to the instrument, disturb its action. To meet this difficulty



we make a water-regulating and stop-valve. This (see Fig. 8) is so constructed as to serve the double purpose of stop-valve and water-regulator; it should be placed in the feed-pipe, below the injector.

Water-regulating valve.

FIG. 115.



In using this in connection with the Injector of 1876, which *contains an air-chamber*, a drain-cock must be arranged between the water-regulating and stop-valve and the injector, for the purpose of replenishing the chamber with air.

The original instrument of Giffard was not self-regulating; it required adjustment both for steam and water. It possessed, however, the advantage of working well under pressure. We now substitute for this form of instrument our new fixed-nozzle injectors, arranged either to lift water or to operate under a head. They recommend themselves for their efficiency, simplicity, and ease of access to their parts. On pages 240 and 241 the case has been fairly stated in the report of the Park Benjamin Expert Office, where it is shown that at certain fixed pressures of steam these instruments give admirable results; and as the pressure carried on stationary boilers is in the main very constant, these injectors can be advantageously used. They are furnished for either 70 lbs. pressure or 120 lbs. pressure per square inch; each instrument working quite well at a considerable range

above or below their pressures, but best at the pressures for which they have been set. The 70 lbs. pressure instrument answering for most stationary purposes, the 120 lbs. pressure are for locomotives, or wherever the steam pressure is carried high, as is the case on some portable engines. These instruments can be erected with ordinary steam fittings, globe valves and stop-cocks.

Of the two new styles of fixed-nozzle injectors, the non-lifting one has no valves attached to it; it therefore requires a check-valve in the delivery-pipe between the instrument and the boiler, a steam stop-valve, and a regulating cock or valve in water-supply pipe. The latter valve is necessary, because this injector, like all others having fixed nozzles, if not supplied with the proper amount of water for the steam-pressure under which it is working, will leak at the waste-valve when the water supply is too great, and will draw in air if the water supply is not great enough. In ordinary practice, when the steam pressure is not maintained sensibly constant, it is not considered desirable to work the injector with the waste-valve closed.

**Numerical size  
of injector.**

The numerical size of any injector is the diameter of the smallest part of the delivery-tube, expressed in millimetres. Thus, a No. 2 injector of any one of the Giffard injectors, or any of the many styles of improved instruments made by us, has an opening of 2 millimetres diameter, through which the water is forced in passing through the delivery-tube, while in a No. 10 this part of the instrument measures 10 millimetres in diameter.

**Range of capacity.**

# PATENT INJECTORS FOR FEEDING BOILERS. 251

*Table of Maximum Capacities of Patent Self-Adjusting Injectors.*

SIZE.	Size of Pipe for Connections.	PRESSURE OF STEAM, IN POUNDS.						
		10	20	30	40	50	60	70
		CUBIC FEET OF WATER DISCHARGED PER HOUR.						
No. 2.....	1½ in.	8.3	9.	9.7	10.4	11.1	11.8	12.5
" 3.....	1¾ "	19.27	21.04	22.81	24.58	26.35	28.12	29.89
" 4.....	1 "	36.66	39.6	42.74	45.88	49.02	52.16	55.3
" 5.....	1¼ "	57.58	62.5	67.42	72.34	77.26	82.18	87.1
" 6.....	1½ "	83.48	90.6	97.72	104.84	111.97	119.09	126.21
" 7.....	1¾ "	114.03	123.75	133.48	143.2	152.93	162.65	172.38
" 8.....	2 "	149.2	162.	174.8	187.6	200.4	213.2	226.
" 9.....	2 ¼ "	189.2	205.35	221.51	237.66	253.82	269.97	286.13
" 10.....	2 ½ "	233.84	253.8	273.76	293.72	313.68	333.64	353.61
" 12.....	3 "	337.2	366.	394.8	423.6	452.4	481.2	510.
" 14.....	3 ¼ "	451.49	491.45	531.41	571.36	611.32	651.27	691.23
" 16.....	3 ½ "	600.32	651.6	702.88	754.16	805.44	856.72	908.
" 18.....	4 "	760.07	825.	889.93	954.86	1019.78	1084.71	1149.64
" 20.....	4 ½ "	938.84	1019.	1099.16	1179.32	1259.48	1339.64	1419.8

SIZE.	PRESSURE OF STEAM, IN POUNDS.							
	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
	CUBIC FEET OF WATER DISCHARGED PER HOUR.							
No. 2.....	13.2	13.9	14.6	15.3	16.	16.7	17.4	18.1
" 3.....	31.66	33.43	35.2	36.97	38.75	40.53	42.31	44.09
" 4.....	58.44	61.58	64.72	67.86	71.	74.14	77.28	80.42
" 5.....	92.02	96.94	101.86	106.78	111.7	116.62	121.54	126.46
" 6.....	133.33	140.45	147.57	154.7	161.82	168.94	176.06	183.18
" 7.....	182.1	191.83	201.55	211.28	221.	230.73	240.46	250.19
" 8.....	238.8	251.6	264.4	277.2	290.	302.8	315.6	328.4
" 9.....	302.28	318.44	334.59	350.75	366.9	383.07	399.23	415.39
" 10.....	373.57	393.53	413.49	433.45	453.41	473.37	493.33	513.29
" 12.....	538.8	567.6	596.4	625.2	654.	682.8	711.6	740.4
" 14.....	731.18	771.14	811.09	851.05	891.	930.97	970.93	1010.89
" 16.....	959.28	1010.56	1061.84	1113.12	1164.4	1215.68	1266.96	1318.24
" 18.....	1214.57	1279.5	1344.42	1409.35	1474.28	1539.21	1604.14	1669.07
" 20.....	1499.96	1580.12	1660.28	1740.44	1820.6	1900.76	1980.92	2061.08

The minimum capacity 50 per centum of the maximum for old style self-adjusting and 40 per centum for the "Injector of 1876."

## 252 PATENT INJECTORS FOR FEEDING BOILERS.

Temperature  
of supply-  
water.

The quantity of water that can be made to pass through this opening depends upon two conditions: the pressure of the steam and the temperature of the supply-water before it enters the instrument,—i.e., before it comes in contact with the steam in the combining-tube of the injector. The colder the water, the more will be thrown with a good amount of steam.

In regard to the temperature of feed-water, a notable difference exists between the old form of our self-adjusting injector and the injector of 1876.

For the old style we have :

Scale of tem-  
perature and  
pressure.

Pressure of steam in pounds per square inch.....	10	20	30	40	50	100	120
Admissible temperature of feed-water before it enters injector.....	148°	138°	130°	124°	120°	110°	90°

For the injector of 1876 actual experiment gives :

Pressure of steam in pounds per square inch.....	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	150
Admissible temperature of feed-water before entering injector.....	138°	135°	130°	130°	132°	133°	127°	128°

Increased  
range.

With this increased capacity to take hot water there also comes with the new instrument an increased range. The new injector of 1876 comes the nearest of any instrument yet made to working through a great range with varying conditions of temperature of the feed. Approximately the matter may be expressed thus :

The old-style adjustable injector has a minimum delivery of 60 per cent. of its maximum capacity, under favorable conditions of temperature and pressure.

## PATENT INJECTORS FOR FEEDING BOILERS. 253

The old-style, self-adjusting injector has its minimum at 50 per cent. of its maximum. Percentage of range.

The injector of 1876 has a minimum of 40 per cent. of its maximum.

Assuming the maximum the same with these injectors, we have :

Adjustable, 100 cubic feet maximum, 60 cubic feet minimum.

Old-style, self-adjusting injector, 100 cubic feet maximum, 50 cubic feet minimum.

Injector of 1876, 100 cubic feet maximum, 40 cubic feet minimum.

The range is increased, and its capacity to take hot water is increased also ; and, added to these advantages, the self-adjusting injectors have a higher maximum than the adjustable instrument.

TO DETERMINE THE SIZE of instrument needed for any particular case, a knowledge of the number of cubic feet of water required per hour will enable an instrument to be selected, by referring to the table of capacities for any special kind of instrument, taking into consideration the ratio of range of each style. Required size of injector.

GIVEN THE INDICATED HORSE-POWERS, the quantity of water required may be approximately assumed by considering each horse-power to require one cubic foot of water per hour. If steam is used expansively to any great extent, as in some of the best modern engines, the quantity of water per horse-power may be reduced, say 33 per cent. In no case, however, should the injector selected be larger than will give at maximum the number of cubic feet of water corresponding with the number of horse-power, inasmuch as the range of each style of instrument is limited, as has been shown above, to 60 per cent. Horse - power given.  
  
Should not be too large.

For stationary purposes.

Two instruments sometimes needed.

Rules to determine horse-power of boiler.

of the maximum capacity as the minimum in the adjustable, 50 per cent. in the self-adjusting, and 40 per cent. in the injector of 1876. If too large an instrument is selected, the minimum may sometimes be too great for the wants of the boiler, requiring frequent stoppages to prevent flooding, which, apart from the trouble involved, is not so economical as a constant and regular feed, equal to the drain on the boiler. For stationary purposes the selecting the size of instrument for any particular case is a simple matter when the work required for the boiler is in any degree constant. For locomotive use the problem is a more complicated one, requiring more precision, and in some cases greater range, than can possibly be obtained from one instrument. This makes the use of two injectors advisable on some engines doing certain duty.

To approximate the horse-power of any boiler the following rules are useful :

When area of grate surface is known.

*Rule :* Area of grate in square feet  $\times 1.6 =$  horse-power:

For plain cylinder boilers.

*Rule :* Heating surface of boiler in square feet divided by 10 = horse-power.

For flue boilers.

*Rule :* Heating surface of boiler in square feet divided by 12 = horse-power.

For multitubular boilers.

*Rule :* Heating surface of boiler in square feet divided by 15 = horse-power.

## RULES TO BE OBSERVED IN SETTING INJECTORS.

**I**T is of the utmost importance that care be taken in setting all kinds of injectors by those who attach them to the boilers; such care will often avoid trouble afterwards. The requirements are simple, and may be enumerated thus:

**FIRST.** All pipes, whether steam, water-supply, or delivery, must be of the same internal diameter as the hole in the corresponding branch of each injector, and as short and straight as practicable. Size of pipes.

**SECOND.** When floating particles of wood or other matter are liable to be in the supply-water, a strainer must be placed over the receiving end of the water-supply pipe. The holes in this strainer must be as small as the smallest opening in the delivery-tube, and the total area of all the holes must be much greater than the area of the water-supply pipe, to compensate for the closing of some of them by deposits. The smallest part of the delivery-tube measures the name of instrument in millimetres. Thus the No. 2 injector is 2 mm. diameter; the No. 8 is 8 mm. diameter, or say  $\frac{5}{16}$  inch diameter. So with all other sizes. A millimetre is .039 of an inch. Screen over water-supply pipe.  
Size of holes in strainer.

**THIRD.** The steam should be taken from the highest part of the boiler, to avoid the carrying over of water with the steam. "Dry-pipes" should always be used on locomotives to insure dry steam; wet steam cuts and grooves the steam-spindle and the steam-nozzle. The steam should not be taken from the steam-pipe leading to an engine, unless such pipe is large. Sudden Dry steam only to be used.

variations in pressure may break the jet in the old styles of injectors, and will produce a constant movement of the piston in the self-adjusting instrument.

Must not draw  
air.

FOURTH. When any injector capable of raising water is set so as to lift the water, care must be taken to have the pipes very tight, so as not to draw air; and it is of importance that in any arrangement of instrument the water-supply should be unmixed with air, which will cause a sputtering sound, and is liable to break the jet.

Cock in  
supply-pipe.

FIFTH. If the water is not lifted by the injector, but flows to it from a tank or hydrant, there should be a cock in the water-supply pipe; and in case of the use of the self-adjusting injector, this cock should be of a kind that will prevent any considerable pressure in the water-supply pipe between this cock and the injector. In other words, the **WATER MUST NOT ENTER THE INSTRUMENT UNDER ANY CONSIDERABLE PRESSURE**. The reason of this is, in all self-adjusting injectors the range is diminished by pressure in the supply-pipe. The amount of this disturbance may be expressed as follows:

Effect of pressure  
on range.

A No. 8 injector will give a fair range—say its minimum may be taken at 60 per cent. of its maximum—when fed under a pressure of 40 feet head of water, or about 20 pounds water-pressure to the square inch. The higher the steam is carried in the boiler the greater may be the pressure in the water-supply pipe. A No. 2 injector will not bear nearly so high a pressure; under 40 feet head of water it will require steam of 80 pounds pressure.

To obtain the *best* results in range the self-adjusting injector should be set to lift water, or should be fed through a self-regulating valve when the head exceeds a few feet.



SIXTH. There must always be a stop-valve or cock in the steam-pipe between the steam-space in the boiler and the injector, and a check-valve between the water-space of boiler and the injector. Cocks needed.

SEVENTH. The air-chamber in the body of the injector of 1876 must be well supplied with air. In this respect no precaution is needed when the injector lifts water from a tank placed below it, inasmuch as the water flows back and air enters through the injector when it is stopped. Air-chamber.

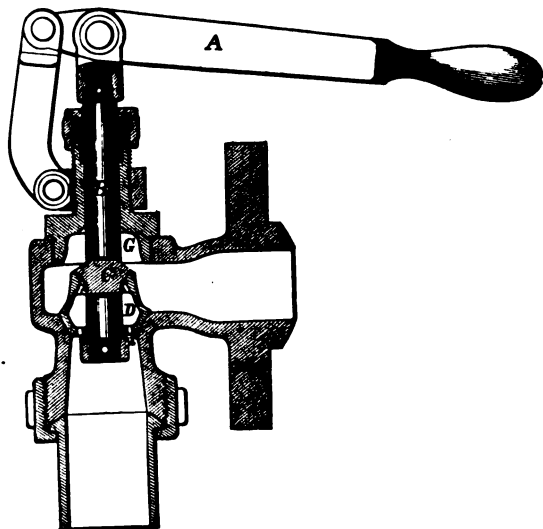
When fed from a hydrant through a self-regulating valve, there should be a pet-cock between the valve and the air-chamber, which will serve to drain away the water when the valve is closed and the injector is not working. Cock to let out water.

N.B.—After all the pipes are properly connected to the injector and to the boiler, and before steam and water are admitted through them to the injector, they should be disconnected and well washed out by blowing steam or running water through them, to wash out all red lead, scale, or other solids that may be in the pipes. We have had new injectors returned to us as out of order, which, upon examination, have been found full of red lead, or hemp and red lead, or other impurities from the interior of the pipes. See that all pipes are clean.

We have also had injectors returned to us from a distance plugged up with bits of wood carried in with the supply of water. This trouble would have been avoided by the use of a strainer. Pipes must be all clean.

When injectors are used with water containing much lime, liable to cause deposits in the boiler, there will be a deposit take place in the injector. When this occurs, the instrument must be taken apart, and

FIG. 116.



the tubes or nozzles cleaned carefully. The new fixed-nozzle injectors are especially adapted to facilitate this, as they are so easily opened and cleaned. When new parts are required to replace old ones, we should be informed of size and style of instrument. With such description should always be sent the progressive trade number to be found on the body of the instrument.

## SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS.

To facilitate the efficient use of the instrument, we have arranged special attachments, such as starting valves, either screw or lever, check-valves, etc. Extra attachments.

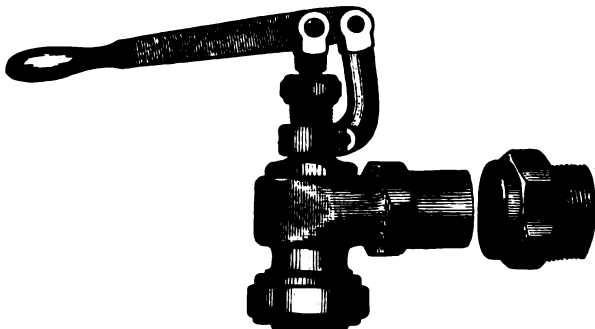
**STARTING VALVES.** Before the introduction of our injector of 1876, it was necessary to use with our self-adjusting injector, when it was set to lift water, a starting valve of peculiar construction. This valve is not required with the new instrument; with it any ordinary globe valve may be used between the injector and the boiler. Wherever our old style of self-adjusting injector is used to lift water, this starting valve is still necessary. Starting valve.

Our starting valve (shown in Fig. 116) is operated by a lever A; its stem B is attached to the valve D, with a lost motion between C and E. C is, in fact, a small valve in the centre of a larger valve D. Pressure of the boiler is on top of the valves in space G. Raising the lever and drawing up the valves, the small valve C will leave its seat on D, and rise until a check nut at E has brought up against D. This resistance can be distinctly felt, and indicates when the small valve only is open. Through this small valve enough steam will pass to start the jet. A further motion of the lever then raises the large valve, and the pressure, acting on the stem B, forces it wide open and holds it in this position. Description of Starting valve

These valves, with or without flanges to suit convenience of attachments to boiler, are furnished as indicated in the cuts, Figs. 117 and 118, shown on page 260.

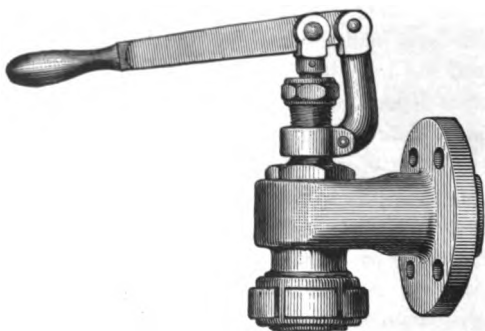
We also make a starting valve for straight way pipe for stationary purposes.

FIG. 117.



(A.) STARTING VALVE, WITHOUT FLANGE.

FIG. 118.



(B.) STARTING VALVE, WITH FLANGE.

**Main check-  
valves.**

The **MAIN CHECK-VALVES** for locomotives are usually constructed to take their water below their valves, the pipe union pointing downwards. As

FIG. 119.

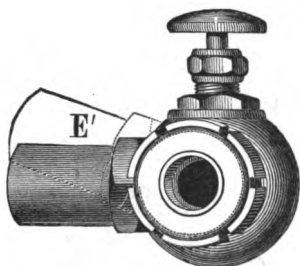
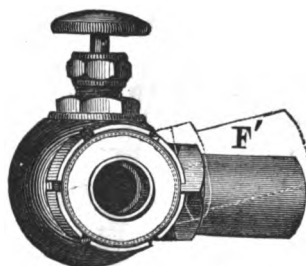


FIG. 120.



(E.) INGRESS HORIZONTAL FOR RIGHT SIDE, WITHOUT FLANGE.

(F.) INGRESS HORIZONTAL FOR LEFT SIDE, WITHOUT FLANGE.

(E' & F'.) EGRESS INCLINED UPWARDS.

FIG. 121.

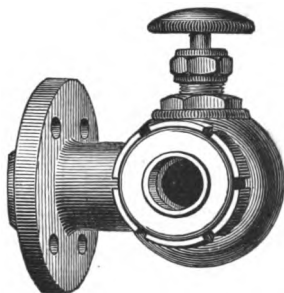
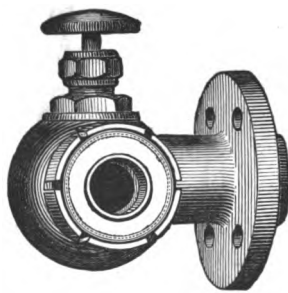


FIG. 122.



(G.) INGRESS HORIZONTAL FOR RIGHT SIDE, WITH FLANGE.

(H.) INGRESS HORIZONTAL FOR LEFT SIDE, WITH FLANGE.

the injector is placed above the check, the use of such valves involves a needless bend in the pipe leading to the main check-valve.

To avoid this we have arranged main check-valves with the opening for the pipe in the side. We have them for either side of the engine, and with or without flanges. See above cuts.

Opening for tubes.

Opening at the side.

We also make same kind of check valves with ingress at bottom, as shown in cuts 123 and 124.

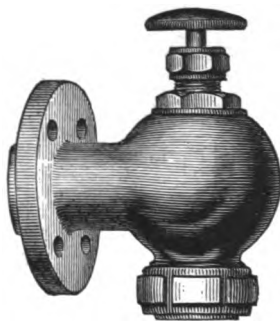
### MAIN CHECKS.

FIG. 123.



(C.) INGRESS AT BOTTOM, FOR RIGHT OR LEFT SIDE, WITHOUT FLANGE.

FIG. 124



(D.) INGRESS AT BOTTOM, FOR RIGHT OR LEFT SIDE, WITH FLANGE.

In conclusion, we may add that the injectors now presented are the result of many years of careful experimentation. During the existence of the Giffard patent we were the sole makers of this instrument in the United States, but during these years we were unsparing in our endeavors to perfect the instrument, and the introduction of our self-adjusting principle finally perfected in the instrument of 1876, was one of the results growing out of this continual search for the best effects. We have made very many different forms of injectors; what we now present are what we believe best fitted to meet all the wants of steam users in the way of boiler-feeders.

## EDGE MOOR IRON WORKS.

THE introduction of iron and steel into the construction of such engineering works as bridges, roofs, buildings, etc., has necessitated the establishment of manufactories devoted exclusively to this comparatively new industry, and in which the designs of engineers can be constructed in an accurate and inexpensive manner.

The Edge Moor Iron Works, situated on the river Delaware, about three miles above Wilmington, Delaware, and on the line of the Philadelphia, Wilmington and Baltimore Railroad, has workshops fitted up with special reference to the production of engineering structures in iron and steel.

One department of this establishment is devoted exclusively to hydraulic forging, for which has been fitted a specially constructed and patented plant, capable of producing large quantities at favorable rates. In such forgings as chord-links and other tension bars a patented process is introduced, which insures the forged heads being uniformly of sufficient strength to cause rupture to take place in the body of the bar, and never in the eye or head, when such links are tested to destruction.

In the finishing department, chords, eye-bars, posts, and all similar work having two pin-holes, are bored simultaneously in machines provided with movable boring heads, so arranged as to eliminate all differences in length due to change of temperature. All abutting joints of riveted work are machine-faced. Post-bearings and pin-holes in chord-pieces are machine-finished at one operation,—*i.e.*, the holes are bored and the bearing surfaces are planed at one and the same setting, in such a manner as to insure perfect parallelism between the face and the pin-hole.

Riveted work is accomplished in a department fitted up with Tweddell's patent hydraulic riveting machines, and an extensive line of superior tools for punching, shearing, and dressing plates, angles, and shapes of all kinds. The riveted holes are multiple-punched, and are spaced by dividing machines, which accomplish

accuracy of measurement and alignment in the various parts of any one structure, and insure their perfect matching when assembled in the pieces ready for riveting, obviating entirely the use of the gouge or drift-pin, and securing freedom from local strains produced by the use of the latter tool.

The great advantage secured by the hydraulic riveter is, that each rivet is driven with sufficient uniform pressure to properly draw the parts together and to cause the metal of the rivets to flow into and fill the holes, thus attaining the greatest strength and most complete union of the riveted parts, and avoiding the danger of crystallization incident to the use of a hammer in repeated blows on the cooling rivets. The Tweddell riveter is illustrated and explained in the article on Riveting machines; see pages 75 to 84, also report of Judges on the Tweddell riveter, p. xx.

The accurate workmanship insured by the special appliances used at Edge Moor is supplemented by a system of rigid inspection during its construction and when completed, all of which prepares the work for ready and economical erection; too much stress cannot be laid on this feature, the erection being an important element in the cost of engineering work.

The situation of the works is favorable for transportation, which can be secured by either of the great trunk lines of railway to the west, northwest, or southwest, by other rail lines to points north or south, and by inland or outside navigation to all sea-coast cities or foreign ports. The company is prepared to furnish designs for and manufacture iron-work for bridges, roof-trusses, and buildings, bridge-pivots, wrought iron turn-tables, and engineers' manufactured work generally, and make specialties of hydraulic forgings and hydraulic riveted work. Post-office address of the principal office and works, Edge Moor Iron Co., Wilmington, Delaware.

PHILADELPHIA OFFICE,  
1600 HAMILTON ST.

WILLIAM SELLERS,  
*President.*

NEW YORK OFFICE,  
79 LIBERTY ST.  
ELI GARRETT,  
*Secretary and Treasurer.*

GEO. H. SELLERS,  
*General Superintendent.*



## MIDVALE STEEL WORKS.

### CAST STEEL.

**T**HE uncertainties which attend the use of steel are due mainly to two causes:—1, lack of accuracy upon the part of the manufacturer; 2, lack of knowledge upon the part of the consumer as to what grade to use in a given case. The methods of the MIDVALE STEEL WORKS, in manufacturing, are based upon the following assumptions:

That steels which have the same composition, and are worked in the same way, are identical.

That it is possible from a knowledge of the composition of the raw materials used, and by intelligent workmanship, to produce a given grade which shall be uniform in composition, and shall have received uniform treatment.

That it is possible to check the results obtained by determining the composition and the physical qualities of the metal when in a merchantable state.

The policy of these works is to **GRADE** their steels according to their known composition and physical qualities, and to give their customers an opportunity to select metal suitable for any given use.

### TOOL STEEL.

The differences in composition among the different grades of tool steel can be regulated and detected with great nicety; but they are so slight that they do not in all cases influence decidedly enough, such physical qualities as tensile strength and ductility, as to make a classification based upon these qualities alone, one to be depended upon as a certain index of the value of the steels for special tools. Tool steels are therefore graded: first, according to quality, which is dependent upon the presence in greater or less amounts of certain substances which impair the general efficiency of

the metal. According to quality, the Midvale brands are (\*) good, (\*\*) better, (\*\*\*) best. Of these there are four grades of each quality, classified, according to the content of carbon, No. 1 (very hard), No. 2 (hard), No. 3 (mild), No. 4 (very mild). In forging, hardening, and tempering, tool steel is worked in so many different ways, after leaving the hands of the manufacturer, that it is impossible to give precise directions how to order steel for a given class of tools. Too much stress, however, cannot be laid upon the fact that, in steel of the same quality, each grade may be the best for certain kinds of tools and the least desirable for others. Consumers can determine this for themselves by proper experiments. Great pains have been taken at these works to determine the grades most suitable for special purposes, and when the purpose for which steel is ordered is designated it is selected accordingly.

**STEELS FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES**, *for* FORGINGS, AXLES, TIRES, BRIDGE-WORK, SPRINGS, MACHINERY, WIRE, ETC., are classified according to their physical characteristics, as follows:

	Class I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Tensile strength (pounds per square inch).....	67,800	79,600	86,500	94,000	116,000
Limit of elasticity (do.)..	33,000	37,000	43,000	46,500	49,000
Per cent. of elongation over four inches.....	26	28	20	17	13.58
Per cent. of reduction of area of section.....	52.7	44	39	36.7	27.62

The adaptability of steel of each class to certain purposes has been carefully investigated, and where consumers are not able to select for themselves, information and data will be furnished upon application.

**WORKS, OFFICE, AND POST-OFFICE ADDRESS,**

**NICETOWN, PHILADELPHIA.**

**WILLIAM SELLERS,**  
*President.*

**MARRIOTT C. SMYTH,**  
*Secretary and Treasurer.*

**CHAS. A. BRINLEY,**  
*Superintendent.*

## WILLIAM SELLERS & CO.

**T**HE house of William Sellers & Co. was started in 1848 as Bancroft & Sellers, and so continued until 1855, when upon the death of the senior partner the business passed into the hands of two brothers, William Sellers and John Sellers Jr., who alone constituted the firm until 1873. It was the pioneer in the introduction of the present system of mill-gearing with interchangeable parts, and the manufacture of machinists' tools as a distinct branch of business.

In 1860 this firm introduced into America the celebrated GIFFARD INJECTOR, and were the sole makers of these valuable boilerfeeders in this country during the term of the original patent, during which time they made important improvements in it, introducing the SELF-ADJUSTING INJECTOR in 1865. They have spared no expense in investigations tending towards its further perfection, and now present its still higher type in their "INJECTOR OF 1876," which is being rapidly introduced.

In 1860 they began the manufacture of the Morrison STEAM-HAMMER, and have improved that invention, adding greatly to its efficiency.

Their WORKS IN PHILADELPHIA are situated on the line of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad fronting on Pennsylvania Avenue, extending east and west from Sixteenth Street to Seventeenth Street, and north two squares to Buttonwood Street. Their MACHINE-SHOPS occupying the square between Pennsylvania Avenue and Hamilton Street, and their FOUNDRIES the square between Hamilton and Buttonwood Streets.

The OFFICES are on the corner of Sixteenth and Hamilton Streets; the entrance is on the latter street.

The rapid advancement in modern engineering calls for a continued exercise of designing skill to meet the wants of the profession, and new tools have to be designed to meet each requirement, so that they find it necessary to continually extend the variety and scope of their work. Their large experience fits them to advise in all matters pertaining to their profession.

Their designs in **HYDRAULIC MACHINERY** extend over a period of a quarter of a century, and now they control many of the most valuable patents covering the application of this power to riveting and working metals.

Shafting and mill-gearing has been a specialty with them since 1848, the founders of the firm being at that time ripe in experience as millwrights. Their works in this line are well known both at home and abroad.

**THE OFFICES**  
**OF**  
**WILLIAM SELLERS & CO.,**  
**AT THEIR WORKS, AND AT**  
**1600 HAMILTON STREET, 79 LIBERTY STREET,**  
**PHILADELPHIA, NEW YORK,**  
**ARE ALSO THE OFFICES OF THE**  
**EDGE MOOR IRON COMPANY,**  
**Near Wilmington, Del.**

*The firm, since 1873, consists of*

**WILLIAM SELLERS,**  
**JOHN SELLERS, Jr., J. SELLERS BANCROFT,**  
**COLEMAN SELLERS, JAMES C. BROOKS.**

# INDEX.

## A.

Accuracy in shafting, 192.  
 Action of spiral pinion on planers, 89.  
 Adjustable nozzle injector, 223.  
 Advantage of belts in drilling, 24.  
     " of bolt cutter, 7.  
     " of lever punch, 51.  
 American standard thread for bolts, 12-19.  
 Anderson, Dr. John, v., vii., xxi.  
 Angle shearing machine, xx., 57.  
 Anvil block of hammer, 146.  
 Arched wall plate, 200.  
 Arms of turn-table, 174.  
 Automatic gear cutter, xvi., 167.  
 Automatic spacing, advantages of, 61.  
 Awards, system of 1876, iv.  
 Axle centering and sizing machine, 136.  
     chuck, 136.  
     reamer, 136.  
     speed, 136.  
 Axle lathe, 133.

## B.

Babbitt's metal, 197.  
 Back bearing of lathe, 118.  
 Balanced valve in steam hammer, 144.  
 Ball and socket hanger, 195.  
 Bancroft, Mr. Edward, 194.  
 Bar of steam hammer, 141.  
 Bar shear, 55.  
 Batho's nut shaping machine, xix., 50.  
 Bearings, oiling, 205.  
 Belt, india-rubber, 210.  
     " in place of gearing, 185, 186, 187, 215.  
     " leather, 210.  
     " practice in America, 186.  
     " transmission of motion by, 209.  
 Belt shifter of planers, 92.  
 Belts to drive drills, 24.  
 Bending plates of metal, 161.  
 Bending rolls, 161.  
     " " equalize motion, 165.  
     " " (hand), 164.  
     " " (power), 163.  
     " " straightening sheets, 166.  
     " " (ten-foot), 165.  
 Bevel wheels, 186.  
 Binder frames, 216, 217.

Bolt and nut screwing machine, xviii., 7-19.  
     adjustable stop motion, 9.  
     adjustment of size of bolt, 8.  
     advantages claimed, 7.  
     can furnish new dies, 10.  
     collars sent with hobs, 10.  
     countershaft, 10.  
     cuts as with solid dies, 8.  
     cuts to standard diameter, 9.  
     hobs for recutting dies, 10.  
     index on back of driving wheel, 8.  
     number of bolts cut per day, 11.  
     oil feeder, 9.  
     recutting dies, 10.  
     Report of Judges on, xviii.  
     standard thread used, 9.  
     the American standard screw thread, 1-19.  
     uses animal oil only, 10.  
     V threads, 9.  
     wood screws and square threads, 9.  
      $\frac{3}{4}$  bolt and nut screwing machine, 11.  
 Boring bar for cylinders, 39.  
 Boring cylinder, xvi., 38.  
 Boring mill (car wheel), xvi., 47.  
     " (patent), 45.  
     " capacity, 47.  
     " coarse feed for finishing, 49.  
     " crane attachment, 47.  
     " durability of cutter, 49.  
     " gauge, 49.  
     " memorandum for boring car-wheels, 48.  
     " number of wheel bored, 48.  
     " Report of Judges on, xvi.  
     " shape of cutter, 48.  
     " size of axle in fit, 50.  
     " speed, 47.  
     " speed of cut, 48.  
 Boring mills, 43-50.  
 Boring and turning mill, xv., 44.  
     face plate horizontal, 44.  
     feeds, 44.  
     foundation, 44.  
     Report of Judges on, xv.  
     speeds, 44.  
 Boxes for grindstones, 160.  
     " lined with soft metal, 198.  
 Bracing bed of planers, 91.  
 Bracket for pillow block, 200.

Brake for crane (patent), 156.  
Brass work, 132.

## C.

Calliper gauges, 137.  
Capacity of self-adjusting injectors, 251.  
Capacity of work, car-wheel boring, 47.  
Car-wheel boring mill, xvi., 47.  
Centennial, shafting at, x.  
Centennial, tools at, ix.  
Centering and sizing machine for axles, 136.  
Central suspended table for swing bridges, 179-181.  
Centre foundation for turn-tables, 176.  
Centre head of shaping machines, 106.  
Centres of lathes, 121.  
Change of speed on lathe, 120.  
Chasing lathes, xiv., 132.  
Check valve, main, 260.  
Choking the exhaust in hammers, 143.  
Circular track for turn-tables, 176.  
Clamp vise of shaping machine, 106.  
Clement's driver, 134.  
Collars, fast, 206.  
    " loose, 206.  
    " on lathe spindles, 118.  
Combes, M. Ch., opinions of injectors, 222.  
Combined planer, shaper, and slotter, 3.  
Combined punch and shear, xix., 60.  
Combining tube not subject to boiler pressure, 223.  
Commercial accuracy, 192.  
Cone pulleys on lathe, 120.  
Continuous pressure on rivets, 70.  
Convenience of the hydraulic system, 151.  
Copper lining in cylinder of wheel press, 164.  
Cost of rigid bearings, 195.  
Counter-hangers, 214.  
Counter-shaft, 213.  
Counter-shaft of planers, 98.  
Coupling, how to remove, 194.  
    " patent adjustable, 190.  
    " plate, 187.  
    " plate, how to fit, 188.  
    " practice in England, 187.  
    " requirements of a good one, 187.  
    " single cone, 193.  
    " sleeve, 193.  
Covered pit for turn-tables, 176.  
Crab (safety) for riveting machine, 74.  
Crane attachment to boring machine, 47.  
    " " to riveting machine, 133.  
Crane for foundry purposes, 156.  
    capacity of drum, 156.  
    powers of machine, 156.  
    with patent brake, 156.  
Crane, hydraulic moulding, 150.  
Crane, moulding, 155.  
Crane, wrecking, 157, 158.  
Crimped key for hammers, 143.  
Cross girts of lathe, 117.  
Cupolas for foundry, 155.  
Curved work on shaping machine, 106.

Cutter, gear, 167.  
Cutters for boring, keeping up to size, 48.  
    " shape of, for boring, 48, 49.  
Cylinder boring and facing machine, advantages, xvi., 38.  
    feed, 39.  
    speed, 39.  
    Report of Judges on, xvi.  
    time required by old method, 38.

## D.

Diameter of turn-tables, 177.  
Dimensions required for making turn-table for pivot bridges, 181.  
Diploma of honor, vi.  
Double geared vertical drill, xviii., 21-29.  
Double-headed shaping machine, 107.  
Double injector, 254.  
Drill for rails, 29.  
    arranged to be used as a multiple drill, 29.  
    lubricant used, 29.  
    speed of cut, 29.  
Drill grinding machine, xv., 40-42.  
    emery wheel, 40.  
    manner of grinding, 41.  
    Report of Judges on, xv.  
    shape of lips, 40.  
    speed, 40.  
Drills, double traverse, 27.  
    expansion of bed, 27.  
    links for bridge work, 27.  
Drill presses, 21-29.  
    automatic feed, 21.  
Drill cotter, 26.  
    driving by belts, 24.  
    raising tables by power, 24.  
    speed, 24.  
    table, 24.  
    vertical-patent, xviii., 23.  
    vertical-36-inch, 25.  
Drills, horizontal, xvii., 30-39.  
    advantages, 33.  
    amount of motion, 31.  
    coarse feed for finishing, 33.  
    horizontal, 32.  
    floor boring machine, 31.  
    floor plate, 31.  
    for car boxes, 34.  
    foundation, 33.  
    Report of Judges on, xvii.  
    speed of horizontal, 33.  
    steady rest for end of bar, 33.  
    swing frame, 31.  
    wheel quartering machine, 36.  
Durability of iron bearing, 204.

## E.

Early practice of mill engineers, 185.  
Edge Moor Iron Co., 263, 264.  
Emery wheels for drill grinding machines, 40.

End play of spindles of lathe, 125.  
 Estimating length of lathe shears, 125.  
 Example of work in boring mill, 48.  
 Extra saddle on cross head of planer, 98.

## F.

Face plate of axle lathe, 134.  
 " " of lathe, 131.  
 False impressions regarding injectors, 221.  
 Feed discs, 123.  
 Feed of axle lathe, 135.  
 " coarse, for finishing, and fine, for roughing, 134.  
 " of planer, 96.  
 " of shapers, 105.  
 Firm of William Sellers & Co., 267.  
 Fit of wheels on axles, 50.  
 Fixed nozzle injector, 222.  
 Fixed scale of prices, 184.  
 Flat top shear of lathe, 114.  
 Flow of solids, 70.  
 Fly wheels on line shafts, 209.  
 Formula for size of shafts, 207.  
 Force required to push on car wheels, 153.  
 Foundation plate of hammers, 146.  
 Foundry crane, 156.  
 " cupolas, 155.  
 Function of lathe shear, 117.

## G.

Gauge for hole in car wheels, 49.  
 " uniform, in shafting, 218.  
 Gauges, calliper, 137.  
 Gear cutter, xvi., 167-171.  
 advantages of automatic motion, 168.  
 an illustration of labor-saving machine, 168.  
 capacity, 168.  
 mode of dividing, 168.  
 quantity of work done, 168.  
 Report of Judges on, xvi.  
 speed, 171.  
 use of friction discs, 171.  
 Gear wheel, slower than belts, 185, 186.  
 Giffard injector, 221-223.  
 Glass oil cups, 206.  
 Gold medal of Paris, vii., viii.  
 Grand Diploma of Honor, vi.  
 Grate area, in calculating size of injector, 254.  
 Grinding machine for drills, xv., 40-42.  
 " machine for surfaces, 20.  
 " emery wheel, 20.  
 " scraped surfaces, 20.  
 Grindstone boxes, 160.  
 Group XX., Judges of, viii.  
 Group XXI., Judges of, v.  
 Guide for poppet head of lathe, 116.

## H.

Hammer, steam, xiii., 139-149.  
 anvil block, 146.  
 balanced valve, 144.  
 choking exhaust below piston, 143.  
 crimped keys, 143.  
 double upright, 145.  
 durability of head, 142.  
 foundation plates, 146.  
 hand lever and its uses, 144.  
 inclined groove, 143.  
 increase of size of bar below piston, 142.  
 letters in commendation, 147.  
 list of sizes, 140.  
 loose head, 142.  
 nature of bar, 141.  
 nominal weight, 146.  
 quick blows for light work, 143.  
 Report of Judges on, xiii.  
 steam on top of piston, 144.  
 use as a squeezer, 145.  
 valve motion, 143.  
 Hand-driven rivets, 71.  
 Hanger, ball and socket, 195.  
 " counter, 214.  
 " double braced, 189.  
 " post, 204.  
 " self oiling, 205.  
 " swivel, 194.  
 Hanger head shaft, 202.  
 Height the injector will lift water, 246.  
 History of improvements in mill gearing, 185.  
 History of William Sellers & Co., 267.  
 Hoisting machines, 66.  
 automatic stop, 66.  
 belt shifter, 66.  
 safety catches, 66.  
 worm and wheel, 66.  
 Hold-fast for poppet head, 122.  
 Honor, diploma of, vi.  
 Horizontal drilling and boring machine, 32.  
 Horizontal drilling and boring machine for car-boxes, 34.  
 Horizontal drilling and boring machine with table adjustable vertically, xvii., 35.  
 Horse-power of boilers, 243.  
 Hydraulic machines, 151.  
 their uses in this country, 151.  
 breaking machines, 152.  
 foundry cranes, 152.  
 ladle tilting machine, 152.  
 lifts, 152.  
 moulding crane, 151.  
 Hydraulic riveting machines, xx., 81.  
 Hydrostatic wheel-press (*see* *Wheel-press*), 153.

## I.

- Injector, xxii., 221-262.  
 " adjustable, 223.  
 " air chamber in, 230, 257.  
 " determination of horse-power, 254.  
 " double, 254.  
 " false impression regarding, 221.  
 " fixed nozzle, 223.  
 " names of parts, 222.  
 " new, for locomotives, 224.  
 " of 1876, 224.  
 " opinion of M. Ch. Combes, 221.  
 " position of an engine, 248.  
 " range of capacity, 250, 256.  
 " Report of Judges on, xxiii.  
 " rules for setting, 255.  
 " self-adjusting, 224.  
 " simplest form, 222.  
 " size of pipes, 256.  
 " for stationary purposes, 254.  
 " table of maximum capacities of self-adjusting, 251.  
 " to determine size of, 253.  
 " valves for, 259.  
 Inspection of shaping machine, 105.

## J.

- Judges of Group XX., vii.  
 Judges of Group XXI., v.

## K.

- Keys for hammer, 143.  
 Keys, straight or taper, 187, 188.

## L.

- Lathe, axle, 133-135.  
 accuracy of "fit," 133.  
 back head, 134.  
 capacity, 135.  
 convenience, 134.  
 face plate, 134.  
 feed, 135.  
 shape of shear, 134.  
 slide rest, 134.  
 speed, 135.  
 strain of cut, 134.  
 Lathe chasing for brass work, xiv., 132.  
 hob for cutting screws, 132.  
 turning chucked work, 132.  
 Lathe for driving-wheels, xv., 130, 131.  
 face plate, 131.  
 feed, 131.  
 speed, 131.  
 Lathes, self-acting, xiv., 111-129.  
 back bearing, 118.  
 centre in spindle, 121.  
 change of speed, 120.  
 collar on spindle, 118.

- Lathes, cone pulley, 120.  
 counter-shafts, 128.  
 cross feed, 128.  
 cross girts, 117.  
 cutting lead screw, 127.  
 durability of spindle, 122.  
 end play in spindle, 125.  
 estimating length of shear, 125.  
 face plate, 121.  
 facility of construction, 118.  
 feed discs, 123.  
 fitting chucks, 127.  
 flat top shear, 114.  
 for heavy work, 128.  
 for special work, 113.  
 former attachment, 123.  
 function of lathe shear, 117.  
 guide for poppet head, 116.  
 hold-fast for poppet head, 122.  
 lead screw, 117.  
 lining up a lathe, 123.  
 list of sizes, 112.  
 nominal capacity, 115.  
 prejudice of workmen, 113.  
 Report of Judges on, xiv.  
 requirements, 112.  
 saddle of lathe, 115.  
 Lathe, sixteen-inch, 126.  
 slide rest, 124.  
 spacing of cross girts, 125.  
 speeds, 129.  
 spindle, 118.  
 stiffness of head, 119.  
 tool post, 124.  
 Lathe, twenty-inch, 127.  
 turning taper, 123.

- V on under side of shear, 115.  
 Length of table of planer, 97.  
 Letters about hammers, 147, 148.  
 Lifting tool of planer, on back stroke, 97.  
 Lifting water by injector, 246.  
 Lifts, hydraulic, 152.  
 List of tools at Centennial, ix.  
 Locking gear of turn-table, 178.  
 Long bearing for hangers, 197.  
 Loose pulleys on counter-shaft, 213.  
 Lubrication of shafting, 205.

## M.

- Machines, hydraulic, 151.  
 Main check valves, 260.  
 Maximum and minimum of injectors, 253.  
 Medal, gold, of Paris, vii., viii.  
 Memoranda for boring car wheels, 48.  
 Men required to work steam riveting machine, 73.  
 Midvale Steel Works, 265, 266.  
 Mill engineering, early practice, 185.  
 Milling machine, 160.  
 Morrison's steam hammer, 141  
 Mule pulleys, 215.



## N.

Names of parts of injectors, 222.  
 Necking in of shafts, 207.  
 Nominal capacity of lathes, 115.  
 Nominal size of shaft, 219.  
 Number of wheels bored in ten hours, 48.  
 Nut shaping machine, xix., 50.

## O.

Oil cups, glass, 206.  
 Oil used in cutting bolts, 10.  
 Oiling hangers, 197, 205.

## P.

Patent bolt and nut screwing machine, 7.  
 " boring mill, 45.  
 " brake on crane, 156.  
 " injectors, treatise on, 221-250.  
 Pillow blocks, 199.  
 " " their use, 200.  
 Pivot bridge, table for turning, 179-181.  
 Plain wall plates, 200.  
 Planer for connecting rod (see rod planer), 102.  
 Planer, shaper, and slotter combined, 3.  
 Planing machines, xiii., 85-110.  
 action of spiral pinion, 87.  
 belt shifter, 92.  
 bracing in bed, 91.  
 direction for locating counter-shafts, 100.  
 durability of spiral pinion, 97.  
 erecting, 98.  
 extra saddle, 98.  
 feed, 96.  
 feed motion, 93.  
 length and adjustment of stroke, 93.  
 length of table, 97.  
 lifting tool on back stroke, 97.  
 list of sizes, 86.  
 oil dishes, 97.  
 oiling the spiral pinion, 91.  
 placing the counter-shaft, 98.  
 position in machine shop, 87.  
 position of belts, 91.  
 remarks from English magazines, 86.  
 Report of Judges on, xiii.  
 self-acting, 86.  
 shortest length of table, 86.  
 teeth of rack, 89.  
 thrust of pinion shaft, 91.  
 vertical slide rest in upright, 98.  
 Plate planing machine, 101.  
 speed, 101.  
 Plate shearing machine, xx., 57.  
 Plate surface, 138.  
 Post hangers, 204.  
 Power bending rolls, 163.  
 Power required to turn our turn-table, 176.

Pressure of steam in riveting, 72.  
 " on bearing, 197.  
 " to force on wheels, 153.  
 Price of shafts, hangers, etc., 218.  
 Production of axle lathe, 135.  
 Proportion for nuts and bolt-heads, 17.  
 Pulleys, 210.  
 " high on face, 212.  
 " how to hold, 212.  
 " loose, 213.  
 " mule, 215.  
 " straight, 212.  
 Punching and shearing machine combined, xix., 59, 60.  
 arranged as washer punch, 60.  
 formula for size of die hole, 59.  
 punching boiler heads, 59.  
 report of Judges on, xix.  
 speed, 60.  
 used as a rail punch, 60.  
 Punching, horizontal, 61.  
 advantage of automatic spacing, 61.  
 automatic spacing, 61.  
 coal screens, 61.  
 fire box and boiler head work, 61.  
 Punching machine, lever, 55.  
 adaptability of frame to special purposes, 57.  
 friction as compared with crank, 51.  
 pressure of crank, 51.  
 regulation of length of stroke, 52.  
 shape of cam, 52.  
 speed, 55.  
 Punching and shearing machine (lever), 51-63.

## Q.

Quantity of water delivered by injector, 223, 240, 251.  
 Quartering machine, xviii., 36.

## R.

Rail drilling machine, 29.  
 Railway transfer tables, 182.  
 Railway turn-tables, 172-178.  
 Range of capacity of injector, 250-256.  
 Remarks on planing machine, 86.  
 Report of Judges on injectors, xxiii.  
 " " machine tools, xi.—xxi.  
 " " shafting, etc., xxii.  
 Requirements of a good lathe, 112.  
 Rigid bearings, and trouble of setting them, 195.  
 Riveting machines, 67-84.  
 Riveting machine—steam, 69-73.  
 continuous pressure, 70.  
 crane attachment, 74.  
 early form of, 75.  
 flow of solids, 70.  
 foundation, 74.  
 hand-driven rivets, 71.  
 large machine, 68.  
 method of using, 73.  
 number of men required, 73.

- Riveting machine, pressure of steam, 72.  
 safety crab, 74.  
 test of work done, 70.  
 theory of construction and operation, 69.  
 valve, 73.
- Riveting machine, hydraulic, xx., 75.  
 adjustable accumulator and pump, 79, 80.  
 advantages of Tweddell's riveter, 76.  
 boiler riveting machine, 78.  
 discharge under a safety valve, 80.  
 improvements in Tweddell's riveter, 78.  
 means of controlling pressure, 76.  
 position in shop, 78.  
 relief valve, 80.  
 Report of Judges on, xx.  
 stopping pump, 80.  
 Tweddell's riveter, 76.  
 water filtered, 80.  
 without accumulator, 75.
- Riveting machine, portable, 81.  
 capacity of hoist, 84.  
 estimate of riveting plant, 84.  
 expense of hydraulic riveting, 84.  
 heating furnace, 84.  
 length of levers, 81.  
 manner of adjusting, 83.  
 over-head carriage, 84.  
 position of riveter, 82.  
 shape of jaws or levers, 81.  
 speed of work, 83.  
 "Weston's" patent hoist, 84.
- Rod planer, 102.
- Rolls for bending iron, hand, 164.  
 " for bending iron, power, 163.  
 " for bending iron, 10 feet, 165.
- Room for tools, 20.
- Rules for setting injectors, 255.
- S.
- Saddle, extra, on planer, 98.  
 " of lathe, 115.
- Safety-crab, 74.
- Safety-valve on wheel press, 154.
- Scale of temperature, 252.
- Screw for lathe, 117.
- Self-acting slide lathe (*see Lathes*), 111-129.
- Self-adjusting injector, 227.
- Self-oiling hanger, 205.
- Setting hangers, 196.
- Shafts considered as a machine, 194.  
 " necking in of, 207.  
 " size of, 219.  
 " speed, 207.  
 " treatise on, 184-220.
- Shafting award, xxii.
- Shafting at Centennial, x.
- Shafting tables, 220.
- Shape of axle lathe bed, 134.  
 " of cutter for boring machine, 48, 49.
- Shaping machine, xvii., 104-107.  
 centre heads, 106.
- Shaping machine, clamping vise, 106.  
 extra tools, 106.  
 feed at end of stroke, 105.  
 inspection of, 105.  
 list of sizes, 104.  
 Report of Judges on, xvii.  
 speeds, 106.  
 spindle for curved work, 106.  
 Whitworth's motion, 106.
- Shear, angle, xx., 57.  
 " bar, 55.  
 " Report of Judges on, xx.
- Shearing machine, lever, 53.  
 adjustment of blades, 55.  
 speed, 53.  
 theory of operation, 51.
- Shears, plate xx., 63.  
 belt shifter, 63.  
 curved blades, 63.  
 driving device, 63.  
 Report of Judges on, xx.  
 strains, 63.
- Shears and punch combined, 59.
- Simplest form of injector, 222.
- Size of axle in "fit" of wheel, 50.  
 " of hole in die of punching machine, 59.  
 " of injector, 237.  
 " of pipes on injector, 232.  
 " of waste pipe, 231.
- Sizes of steam hammer, 140.
- Slabbing machine, 103.
- Slide rest of axle lathe, 134.  
 " of lathe, 124.  
 " " on uprights of planers, 98.
- Slotting machine, xvii., 107-110.  
 adjustable bearing, 109.  
 advantages, 110.  
 feed, 109.  
 list of sizes, 110.  
 Report of Judges on, xvii.  
 slotting bar counterbalanced, 109.  
 speed, 110.  
 table, 109.
- Solid dies on bolt cutter, 8.
- Spacing cross girts, 125.
- Special work, lathes for, 113.
- Speed for punching, 55.  
 " of counter-shaft of lathe, 128.  
 " of cut, axle lathe, 135.  
 " of cut in boring car wheels, 48.
- Speeds, change of, on lathe, 120.
- Spindle, end play of, 125.  
 " of lathe, 122.
- Spiral pinion, 87.
- Squeezing iron, 145.
- Starting valve, 258, 259.
- Steam hammer (*see Hammer*), xiii., 139-149.
- Steam on top of piston in steam hammer, 144.
- Steam riveting machine, 67-84.
- Steam spindle in injector, 230.
- Steel plates and rolls, 175.
- Steel, tool, 265.
- Straightening machine, 64.  
 for beams, 65.
- Strain of cut, axle lathe, 134.

Strainer for injector, 255.  
 Street passenger railroad tables, 178.  
 Surface grinding machine, xii., 20.  
     " plates, 138.  
 Swing-bridge tables, 179.  
 System of awards of 1876, iv.

## T.

Table of drill press, 24.  
     " self-adjusting injector, 251.  
     " shafting, 220.  
 Tallow cups, 205.  
 Teeth of gear wheels break at high speed, 186.  
 Teeth of rack of planer, 89.  
 Temperature of feed water, 252.  
 Test of riveting by steam, 70.  
 Thread of screw, American standard, 12.  
 Tilting machine, ladle, 152.  
 Tool post of lathe, 124.  
 Tool-room, 20.  
 Transfer tables for railway use, 182.  
 Transmitting power by water, 151.  
 Turning axles, 133.  
     " and boring mill, 44.  
 Turn-table for railway use, 172-178.  
     adjustment of height, 176.  
     arms, 174.  
     attention required, 177.  
     centre box, 174.  
     centre foundation, 176.  
     circular track, 176.  
     covering for pit, 176.  
     cross girts, 175.  
     depth of pit, 176.  
     diameter of table, 177.  
     ease of repair, 177.  
     form of pit, 176.  
     gauge of road, 178.  
     geared table, 176.  
     list of sizes, 173.  
     locking gear, 178.  
     post, 175.  
     power required to turn, 176.  
     steel plates and rolls, 175.  
     street passenger railway, 178.  
 Turn-tables for swing bridges, 179-181.  
     dimensions required, 181.  
     durability, 181.  
     parts furnished by us, 181.  
     tie rods, 180.

Turn-tables, track rollers, 180.  
     turning by steam power, 180.  
     weight in centre, 179.  
 Tweddell's hydraulic riveter, xx., 81.

## U.

Uprights of hammer, 145.  
     " of planer, 98.  
 Use of belts in America, 185.  
     " of water cranes in the Bessemer Mills, 152.

## V.

Value of work done on axle lathe, 135.  
 Valve, main check, 260.  
 Valve motion for steam hammer, 143.  
     " " for riveting machine, 73  
 Velocity of shafts, 207.  
 Vertical drill press, 36-inch, 25.  
     " " patent, 23.  
     " slide rests on planer, 98.  
 V guides on flat shear lathes, 115.  
 V screw threads, 9.

## W.

Wall brackets for pillow blocks, 200.  
     " plate, arched, 200.  
     " " plain, 200.  
 Water regulating valve, 233.  
 Wheel press, hydrostatic, 153, 154.  
     cylinder lined with copper, 154.  
     force required to push on wheel, 153.  
     method of lining, 154.  
     position of machine in shop, 155.  
     safety valve, 154.  
     speed, 154.  
 Wheel quartering machine, xviii., 36.  
     holding wheels, 37.  
     Report of Judges on, xviii.  
     used as a horizontal drill, 37.  
 Wheel-turning lathe, xv., 130, 131.  
 Whitney & Sons, A., 48.  
 Whitworth gauges, 137.  
     " motion, 105.  
 William Sellers & Co., 267, 268.























**CABOT SCIENCE LIBRARY**

**CABOT**  
**CANCELLED**

MAY 15 1998  
MAY 19 1998

**BOOK DUE**



3 2044 044 833 820

*stop*

This book should be returned to  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.

Please return promptly.

~~DEC 4 1931~~

~~DEC 15 1931~~





3 2044 044 833 820